<u>Volume 1 of 1</u> BID SET – FEBRUARY 23, 2022

PROJECT MANUAL

North Salem Central School District North Salem HS World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road, North Salem, NY 10560

 KSQ PROJECT NUMBER:
 2118507.00

 SE CONTROL NUMBER:
 66-13-01-04-0-006-028



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS, CONTRACTS AND CONDITIONS

00 0000 COVER 00 0110 TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0300 NOTICE TO BIDDERS REQUESTS FOR CLARIFICATION 00 0301 ** INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (AIA DOC. A701, 2018 EDITION) MECHANICAL WORK CONTRACTOR BID FORM 00 0310 ** BID BOND (AIA DOC. A310 FEB. 2010 EDITION) A701 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 00 0302 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION 00 4800 GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW "IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT" 00 4801 ** STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (AIA DOC. A101- 2017) ** PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (AIA DOC. A312, 2010 EDITION) ** GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION (AIA DOC. A201- 2007) ** OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSURANCE AND BONDS (AIA DOC. G612 – 2001 PART B) ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS 00 4806 00 8500 LIST OF DRAWINGS 00 8504 WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE 00 9000 NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT RESCUE REGULATIONS (EXCERPT OF CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES) 00 9001 NY SED 155.5 REGULATIONS

DIVISION 1- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 1000 SUMMARY OF WORK SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT
- 01 1100 MILESTONE SCHEDULE
- 01 2100 ALLOWANCES
- 01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- 01 2600 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
- 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 3119 PROJECT MEETINGS
- 01 3216 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01 3301 SUBMITTAL COVER PAGE
- 01 4200 REFERENCES
- 01 4500 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4529 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
- 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 01 5100 TEMPORARY UTILITIES
- 01 7329 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 01 7423 CLEANING UP
- 01 7700 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 7701 CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT
- 01 7836 WARRANTIES

DIVISION 2- SITE CONSTRUCTION

02 4100 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD 09 5110 ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILINGS 09 9100 PAINTING

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 0516	EXPANSION FITTINS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0517	SLEEVES AND SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 0900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 8223	UNIT VENTILATORS (PROVIDED BY OWNER, INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

- 26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0523 CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
- 26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

END OF SECTION 00 0110

SECTION 00 0300 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The North Salem Central School District, Westchester County, NY, invites bid proposals for the following:
 - A. North Salem High School World Languages UV Replacement

1.2 CONTRACT:

- A. Single Prime Contract will be let for:
 - 1. Mechanical (HVAC) Construction Contract #1

1.3 SCHEDULE:

A. Bidding Documents Available:

- 1. On **March 9th**, **2022** Bidding Documents for the proposed project will be available.
- 2. Bidding Documents must be ordered, obtained from:
 - a. **Digital Download**: Request must be made via email from:
 - 1) KSQ Design, Alex Soto: <u>asoto@ksq.design</u>. Tel. 914.269.8933
 - 2) Fellenzer Engineering LLP, John Fellenzer: jdf@fellp.com Tel. 845.343.1481
 - 3) A download Sharefile link will be issued to the Bidders' company email address.
 - b. Hard Copy Drawings: No hard copies will be provided.
 - c. All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email or Sharefile link.

B. Pre-Bid Conference:

- 1. Date & Time: Wednesday March 23, 2022 3:30 PM
- 2. Location: North Salem High School
- 3. Address: 230 June Rd, North Salem, NY 10560
- 4. District Contact: Asst. Superintendent of Business, Eric Stark; 914.669.5414.
- 5. Prospective bidders are strongly encouraged to attend.

C. Bid Due Date:

- 1. Sealed proposals will be received as indicated below, and at that time and place will be publicly opened and read aloud in the administrative conference room. All bidders shall comply with the General Municipal Law (103).
- **2.** Date: Thursday March 31st, 2022
- 3. Time: 3:30 PM (local time)
- 4. Location: North Salem Central School District Business office
- 5. Address: 230 June Road, North Salem, NY 10560

D. Request for Information:

1. All pre-bid "Request For Information" (RFI) or Clarification must be submitted NO LATER THAN **Thursday March 24, 2022 by 12:00pm (noon)**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PROVISIONS**:

- A. Wages to workers, laborers and mechanics employed to work on this project, shall be paid in accordance with Section 220 of the Labor Law, and in accordance with the Prevailing Rate Schedules found in the Project Manual, and proof of such payments will be required.
- B. Each bid for <u>each</u> Contract must be identified, in typed format, on the outside of the envelope, with the name and address of the bidder and designated as bid for the Project titled above and appropriate Contract number and name titled above.
- C. Each proposal must be accompanied by a certified check in the sum of five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, drawn upon a National or State Bank or Trust Company, payable to the order of the North Salem Central School District, or a bond from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York with sufficient sureties in a penal sum equal to five percent (5%) of the bid, conditioned that if this bid is accepted, successful bidder will enter into a contract for the same and that he will execute such further security as may be required for the performance of the contract.
- D. A separate Performance Bond, equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount will also be required of the successful bidders, and the bond shall be from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York, satisfactory to the School Board.
- E. A separate Payment Bond, equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum will also be required of the successful bidders, and the bond shall be from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York, satisfactory to the School Board.
- F. The bidders to whom the above referenced contracts may be awarded, shall within seven (7) days after the date of notification of the acceptance of their proposal, provide insurance and security as required by the above referenced contracts in a form acceptable by the Owner. In case of the bidders' failure to do so, or in case of the bidders' failure to give further security as herein prescribed, the bidders will be considered as having abandoned the same, and the certified check or other bid security accompanying the proposal shall be forfeited to the School District.
- G. By Order of the North Salem Central School District
 - 1. Dated: February 23, 2022
 - 2. Mr. Eric Stark, Asst. Superintendent of Business

END OF SECTION 00 0300

SECTION 00 0301 - REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION

Project Name:	North Salem CSD – NS High School World Languages UV Replacement	
Contractor Name:		
Respond to:		
Fax Number:		
Address:		
Subject:		
Drawing/Reference	No.:	
Request:		
Reply:		
Ву:	Date:	
Request to:	Fellenzer Engineering LLP	
	Attn: John Fellenzer Email: jdf@fellp.com	
END OF SECTION	00 0301	
REQUEST FOR CL	ARIFICATION	00 0301

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project: (Name, location, and detailed description)

North Salem CSD – High School World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

THE OWNER: (*Name, legal status, address, and other information*)

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 230 JUNE ROAD NORTH SALEM, NY 10560 T. 914.669.3700

THE ARCHITECT: *(Name, legal status, address, and other information)*

KSQ DESIGN 215 W 40[™] STREET 15TH FLOOR NEW YORK, NY 10018 T. 914.682.3700

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612[™]–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 2.1.5 To be considered qualified, the Bidder must demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction the following:

- .1 The corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship of other business entity in whose name the Bid is submitted has been in business, continuously, for no less than the previous five (5) years performing or coordinating the work which it is bidding on;
- .2 The Bidder has satisfactorily completed no less than five (5) projects of comparable size, complexity and type to this Project as a prime contractor to project owner;

.3 The Bidder is licensed to perform the work it is bidding on in the jurisdiction where the work will take place;

.5 The Bidder is capable of and intends to perform at least 25% of the Work with its own forces;

.6 The Bidder has sufficient manpower available to it to perform the Work.

.7 The Bidder and its subcontractors have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the Work and applicable trades

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS § 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. (Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security: *(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)*

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310[™], Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1

(Paragraphs deleted)

All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Each bid will include a copy of the Insurance Certification Form, located in the specification, in their bid packet. Failure to provide may result in the Owner finding the bidder "non responsive" to the bid documents.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.0 The Owner shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform its obligations under the Contract, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The right is reserved to reject any Bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is qualified and capable to carry out properly the terms of the Contract. The issuing of Bid Documents and acceptance of the Bidder's payment by the Owner shall not be construed as pre-qualification of that Bidder. If the Bidder is later discovered to have misrepresented or provided false or incorrect information with regard to any material party of the information submitted to the Owner, including but not limited to information regarding experience, debarment, claims, lawsuits, arbitrations, mediations, finances, license, contract termination, the Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of such Bidder and, if a construction contract has been awarded, it will become automatically voidable at the sole discretion and election of the Owner.

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305TM, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.1.2 Submissions must be emailed and must include the project name of this in the subject line of the Pre-Award submission email.

.1 Pre-Award Submittal Package

- (i) Fully executed AIA A305 Contractors Qualification Statement.
- (ii) Most recent financial statement by CPM
- (iii) References and experience:
 - a. List all of the past contracts with K-12 Public School Work

b. Provide references of five (5) ea similar completed projects (Owner, Architect and CM Contact Name, Title and Phone Number) (public or provide sector) of similar scope, size and complexity to the one identified in this contact. Additionally, include the names of two major suppliers used for each of these three (5) projects.

- .2 Workforce and Work Plan Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall demonstrate the contractors understanding of overall project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
 - (i) Sequential listing of specific project activities required to successfully complete the Work of the contract.
 - a. Include Critical Milestones,
 - b. Include phasing of the Work, if required,
 - c. Include listing of long lead items,
 - e. Statement that the project can be completed I established time.
 - (ii) Resumes for Contractor's proposed supervisory staff, including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s) required to perform the Work.
 - (iii) Names of proposed major sub-contractor's and a listing of the related trade of work and value.
 - (iv) Any special coordination requirements with other trades.
 - (v) Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials.

.3 Detailed Cost Estimate:

A copy of a Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101[™]-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- **.2** AIA Document A101TM–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below. *(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*
- **.3** AIA Document A201[™]–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below. *(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)*
- .4 AIA Document E203[™]–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (*Insert the date of the E203-2013.*)

AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1852662885)

.5 Drawings

	Number	Title	Date
6	Specifications		
	Section	Title	Date Pages
7	Addenda:		
	Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits: *(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

[] AIA Document E204TM–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
[] Supplementary an	d other Conditions of the Con	ntract:
Document	Title	Date

.9 Other documents listed below: (*List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.*)

Pages

THIS PAGE INTENTIOANLLY LEFT BLANK

AIA Document A701" – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1852662885)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A701[™] – 2018

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022.

```
PAGE 1
```

North Salem CSD - High School World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

...

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 230 JUNE ROAD NORTH SALEM, NY 10560 T. 914.669.3700

...

KSQ DESIGN 215 W 40[™] STREET **15TH FLOOR** NEW YORK, NY 10018 T. 914.682.3700 PAGE 2

§ 2.1.5 To be considered qualified, the Bidder must demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction the following:

- .1 The corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship of other business entity in whose name the Bid is submitted has been in business, continuously, for no less than the previous five (5) years performing or coordinating the work which it is bidding on;
- .2 The Bidder has satisfactorily completed no less than five (5) projects of comparable size, complexity and type to this Project as a prime contractor to project owner;
- .3 The Bidder is licensed to perform the work it is bidding on in the jurisdiction where the work will take place;
- .5 The Bidder is capable of and intends to perform at least 25% of the Work with its own forces;
- .6 The Bidder has sufficient manpower available to it to perform the Work.
- .7 The Bidder and its subcontractors have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the Work and
- applicable trades

PAGE 5

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below: (Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org User Notes:

envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Each bid will include a copy of the Insurance Certification Form, located in the specification, in their bid packet. Failure to provide may result in the Owner finding the bidder "non responsive" to the bid documents. PAGE 6

§ 6.0 The Owner shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform its obligations under the Contract, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The right is reserved to reject any Bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is qualified and capable to carry out properly the terms of the Contract. The issuing of Bid Documents and acceptance of the Bidder's payment by the Owner shall not be construed as pre-qualification of that Bidder. If the Bidder is later discovered to have misrepresented or provided false or incorrect information with regard to any material party of the information submitted to the Owner, including but not limited to information regarding experience, debarment, claims, lawsuits, arbitrations, mediations, finances, license, contract termination, the Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of such Bidder and, if a construction contract has been awarded, it will become automatically voidable at the sole discretion and election of the Owner.

...

§ 6.1.2 Submissions must be emailed and must include the project name of this in the subject line of the Pre-Award submission email.

- Pre-Award Submittal Package
- Fully executed AIA A305 Contractors Qualification Statement. (i)
- (ii) Most recent financial statement by CPM
- References and experience: (iii)
 - a. List all of the past contracts with K-12 Public School Work
 - b. Provide references of five (5) ea similar completed projects (Owner, Architect and CM Contact Name, Title and Phone Number) (public or provide sector) of similar scope, size and complexity to the one identified in this contact. Additionally, include the names of two major suppliers used for each of these three (5) projects.
- Workforce and Work Plan Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall demonstrate the contractors .2 understanding of overall project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
 - (i) Sequential listing of specific project activities required to successfully
 - complete the Work of the contract.
 - Include Critical Milestones, a.
 - Include phasing of the Work, if required, b.
 - Include listing of long lead items, c.
 - Statement that the project can be completed I established time.
 - Resumes for Contractor's proposed supervisory staff, including (ii)qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s) required to perform the Work.
 - (iii) Names of proposed major sub-contractor's and a listing of the related trade of work and value.
 - Any special coordination requirements with other trades. (iv)
 - Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials. (v)

Detailed Cost Estimate: .3

A copy of a Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format

PAGE 9

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701[™] – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

THIS PAGE INTENTIOANLLY LEFT BLANK

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA[®] Document D401[™] – 2003

I, David Short, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No. 2731193005 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A701™ - 2018, Instructions to Bidders, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)		
(Title)		
(Dated)		

AIA Document D401TM – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:20:25 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1852662885) User Notes:

SECTION 00 0310 - MC BID FORM

CONTRACT 1 – MECHANICAL (HVAC) CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL (MC):

Bidding Firm Name

To The Board of Education,

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, devices, appliances, supplies, equipment, services and other facilities necessary to complete all of the work of the above referenced Contract for the North Salem Central School District, North Salem, New York, as required by, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings and Specifications, all as prepared by Fellenzer Engineering LLP, designated as North Salem SCD High School World Languages UV Replacement, dated **October 14th, 2021** and that, if this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement with the owner to perform this work for the lump sum of:

Dollar	's &	No	Cents
--------	------	----	-------

(\$______.00) herein referred to as the Base Bid.

ALLOWANCES:

The undersigned Contractor has included the Allowance(s) as specified in Section 01 2100 in their Base Bid.

UNIT PRICE: NONE NOTED

ALTERNATES: NONE NOTED

ADDENDA:

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum Number	Date	Addendum Number	Date

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, but that if notice of the acceptance of the above Proposal is sent via United States Postal Service or any other overnight carrier, with signature required, to the Undersigned within sixty (60) days after the formal opening of Bids or anytime thereafter before this Proposal is withdrawn, the Undersigned will enter into, execute, and deliver a Contract within five (5) days after the date of said notification.

TIME OF COMPLETION:

The Undersigned agrees in the Base Bid to complete the work as per the Milestone Schedule provided in Specifications.

CLOSING: (signature)
DATE:
BY:
TITLE:
FIRM:
ADDRESS:
TELEPHONE NUMBER:
FAX NUMBER:
CONTACT PERSON:
E-MAIL:
Submit Bid Form in duplicate.

END OF SECTION 00 0310

AIA Document A310[°] – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any) North World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 SED #66-13-01-04-0-006-028

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A310" – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1953592953)

furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

	(Contractor as Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	

AIA Document A310[™] – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1953592953) 2

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A310[™] – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022.

PAGE 1

North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

North World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 SED #66-13-01-04-0-006-028

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A310TM – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail 1 copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA[®] Document D401[™] – 2003

I, David Short, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No. 2731193005 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A310TM - 2010, Bid Bond, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)			
(Title)		 	
(Dated)		 	

AIA Document D401TM – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:16:01 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1953592953) User Notes:

SECTION 00 4800 - NON-COLLUSIVE CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:
 - A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:
 - 1. The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
 - 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
 - 3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
 - B. A Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the Bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the Bidder shall so state and shall so furnish with the Bid, a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the Bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.
 - C. The fact that a bidder:
 - 1. Has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured
 - 2. Has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or
 - 3. Has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph (A) (1), (2) and (3).
 - D. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.
 - E. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury,

affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

CLOSING: (SIGNATURE)	(PRINT NAME)	
 TITLE:	DATE	
COMPANY		NAME:
ADDRESS:		
ADDRESS:		
TELEPHONE NUMBER:		
FAX NUMBER:		
CONTACT PERSON:		
E-MAIL:		

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 4800

SECTION 00 4801 - GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW "IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT"

The below signed bidder affirms the following as true under penalties of perjury:

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the state finance law.

	Corp	Corporate or Company Name	
	BY:	Signature	
Sworn to before me this		Title	
day of, 20			
Notary Public			

END OF SECTION 00 4801

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA Document A312[®] – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: Amount: \$ Description: (*Name and location*) North Salem CSD World Languages UV Replacement 173 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

BOND

Date: (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$		
Modifications to this Bond: X	None	See Section 16
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY	
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:	Signature:	
Name and	Name and	
Title:	Title:	
(Any additional signatures appear on the	last page of thi	is Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone) AGENT or BROKER: OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE: (Auchited Environment of home)

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AlA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as
- practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

AlA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

Init.

1

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for add	ditional signatures of ada	led parties, other than the than the	hose appearing on the cover page.)
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)

Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

Init. /
. .

Payment Bond	
CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):	SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):
	2
OWNER (Name and Address): North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT Date:	
Amount: Description (Name and Location): North Salem CSD Pequenakonck Element 2019 RTU Replacement 173 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 BOND Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract A Amount:	tary School Date):
Modifications to this Bond: X No	ne See Last Page
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company: (Corporate Seal)
Signature: Name and Title: (Any additional signatures appear on the last p	Signature: Name and Title: <i>page)</i>
(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address AGENT or BROKER:	s and Telephone) OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

§ 1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor: § 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

§ 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) of any claims, demands, liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

§ 3 With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

§ 4 The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

§ 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

§ 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

- .1 Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
- Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days .2 of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
- Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address .3 described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.

§ 5 If a notice required by Section 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

§ 6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Section 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

§ 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

Init.

1

§ 7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 8 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Section 4.1 or Section 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 15 DEFINITIONS

§ 15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

§ 15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

§ 16 MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below	w for additional signatures of adde	ed parties, other than th	ose appearing on the cover page.)
CONTRACTOR AS PRIN	CIPAL	SURETY	
Company:	(Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)

Signature: Name and Title: Address:

Signature: Name and Title:

Address:

Init. 1

AIA Document A312[™] - 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A312[™] – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022.

PAGE 1

North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

•••

North Salem CSD World Languages UV Replacement 173 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

•••

Modifications to this Bond:	X	None	See Section 16
PAGE 3			

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

PAGE 4

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address): North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:		
Amount:		
Description (Name and Location):		
North Salem CSD Pequenakonck Elementar	<u>y School</u>	
2019 RTU Replacement		
<u>173 June Road</u>		
North Salem, NY 10560		
BOND		
Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date	<u>te):</u>	
Amount:		
Modifications to this Bond: X None		See Last Page
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	SURETY	
Company: (Corporate Seal)	Company:	(Corporate Seal)
Signature:	Signature:	
Name and Title:	Name and Title:	
(Any additional signatures appear on the last pag	re)	

 (FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)

 AGENT or BROKER:
 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

§ 1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 § 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

§ 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) of any claims, demands, liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

§ 3 With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

§ 4 The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

§ 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

§ 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

- .1 Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
- .2 Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
- .3 Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.

§ 5 If a notice required by Section 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

§ 6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Section 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

§ 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 8 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Section 4.1 or Section 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 15 DEFINITIONS

§ 15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

§ 15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

§ 16 MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.) **CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

u	purnes,	0111
ę	SURETY	
(Compan	<u>y:</u>

(*Corporate Seal*)

Δ

Signature: Name and Title: Address:

Signature: Name and Title: Address:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A312[™] – 2010 Performance Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1870087540)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA[®] *Document D*401[™] – 2003

I, David Short, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:08:10 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No. 2731193005 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA[®] Document A312TM – 2010, Performance Bond, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)		 	
(Title)			
(Dated)			

AIA Document A201° – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address) North Salem CSD World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address) KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS**
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME

1

- 9 **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**
- AIA Document A201[®] 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered Init. trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

INDEX

Init.

1

(Topics and numbers in **bold** are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1. 3.11.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4 **Additional Inspections and Testing** 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Insured 11.1.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5 **Administration of the Contract** 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8, 7.3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.3.1, 11.3.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT 4 Architect, Definition of 4.1.1 Architect, Extent of Authority 2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Approvals 2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7 Architect's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3 Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Architect's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2 Architect's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7 Architect's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for **Portions of the Work** 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1 **Binding Dispute Resolution** 9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance** 11.3.2 Bonds, Lien 7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Bonds, Performance, and Payment** 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4 **Building Permit** 3.7.1

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2, 11.1.3 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 **CHANGES IN THE WORK** 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.3.1, 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Administration 3.9.1. 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2 **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND** Completion, Substantial 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws 1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 **Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4 **CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY** SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4.6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts** 5.4, 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.3 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 **CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR** SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 Contract Administration 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1 CONTRACTOR 3 Contractor, Definition of 3.1, 6.1.2

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Contractor's Construction Schedules 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1, **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1, 15.1.6 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8. 11.2 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost, Definition of 7.3.7 Costs 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day. Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 **Documents and Samples at the Site** 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2, 11.1.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, Materials or 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance 11.3.1.1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS Governing Law** 13.1 Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials** 10.2.4. 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Initial Decision** 15.2 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 **Injury or Damage to Person or Property** 10.2.8, 10.4.1 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1 Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11

Init.

1

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery 11.3.2 **Insurance, Contractor's Liability** 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2. 11.1.2 Insurance, Loss of Use 11.3.3 **Insurance, Owner's Liability** 11.2 **Insurance**, **Property** 10.2.5, 11.3 Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 **INSURANCE AND BONDS** 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 Interest 13.6 Interpretation 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 Loss of Use Insurance 11.3.3 Material Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, **10.3**

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1 **Minor Changes in the Work** 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS** 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2. 11.3.1 **Mutual Responsibility** 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 **Notice of Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 **OWNER** 2 **Owner**, Definition of 2.1.1 **Owner, Information and Services Required of the** 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Financial Capability** 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Owner's Liability Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 2.4**, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Clean Up** 6.3 **Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts** 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.3 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications** and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3.1 **Partial Occupancy or Use** 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 **Payment, Certificates for** 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 **Payment**, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 **Payments**, **Progress** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 **Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 Project, Definition of 1.1.4 **Project Representatives** 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5, 11.3 **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY** 10 **Regulations and Laws** 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor** 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4. 14. 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**

10.2, 10.4 **Safety Precautions and Programs** 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 **Schedule of Values** 9.2, 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Site Visits. Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 **Specifications** 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 **SUBCONTRACTORS** 5 Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 **Subcontractual Relations** 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 **Submittals** 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, **11.3.7**

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

Safety of Persons and Property

15.4.1

Init. 1

3.17

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 7 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Substantial Completion 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3. 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 4.1.3 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2 Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 **Successors and Assigns** 13.2 **Superintendent 3.9**, 10.2.6 **Supervision and Construction Procedures** 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 2.2.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 **Termination by the Contractor** 14.1, 15.1.6 **Termination by the Owner for Cause** 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the Architect 4.1.3 Termination of the Contractor 14.2.2 **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE** CONTRACT 14 **Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 TIME 8 Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4 **Time Limits on Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 **Transmission of Data in Digital Form** 1.6 **UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK** 12 **Uncovering of Work** 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.4.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4. 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.3.7 Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7.1 Weather Delays 15.1.5.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

ARTICLE 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects. Failure to capitalize terms shall have no effect on the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraph deleted)

Init.

1

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents. including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 10 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other existing information under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor. Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 11 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Init. 1

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

Init.

1

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise for one (1) year. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor,

improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

Init.

1

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be fluent in English and who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 14 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 15 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Init. 1

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 17 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

Init.

1

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

(Paragraph deleted)

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS ARTICLE 6 § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

Init. 1

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- The change in the Work; .1
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 20 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to .1 permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Init. 1

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 23 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 24 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

Init. 1

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 25 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment submission of all close out documents and materials and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled; .1
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 26 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:
§ 10.2.2.1 Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and orders of public authorities shall be paid by the Contractor, including interest and penalties.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon direction of the Owner. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs.

§ 10.3.3 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 27 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 10.3.4 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

INSURANCE AND BONDS ARTICLE 11

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 28 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 29 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

Init. 1

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

Init.

1

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 31 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice. Notice may be given by the representation or attorneys of the parties.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 32 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

(Paragraph deleted)

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law. (Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be .1 stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the .3 reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

Init.

1

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; .1

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 33 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- 4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- .5 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing Contractor's ability to work.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and .1 construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for .1 which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice; .1
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed.

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 34 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

ARTICLE 15 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** § 15.1 CLAIMS § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Contractor shall be required to satisfy all statutory requirements related to making a claim against the Owner and Owner does not waive the same.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

Init.

1

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within twenty days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered 35 trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties.

§ 15.2.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, mediation and arbitrations are not permitted forms of dispute resolution. Any reference to the same in the Contract Documents shall be considered deleted.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Contract Documents[®] terms of the specific terms of 37 Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A201[®] – 2007

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022.

PAGE 1

North Salem CSD World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

. . .

North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

...

(Name, legal status and address) KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018 PAGE 2

1.1.1, 3.113.11.1

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

2.4, 2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

...

2.4, 2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

...

2.4, 2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

...

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 PAGE 3

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

1.1.1, <u>2.4, 2.4.1</u>, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, <u>3.11, 3.11.1</u>, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

...

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, <u>3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2</u>, 15.1.5

...

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 PAGE 4

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.1,

...

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, <u>5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8</u>

...

2.4, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

...

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, <u>10.4.1</u>, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

...

2.3, 2.4, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

....

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, <u>10.4, 10.4.1</u>, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

...

 $1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, \frac{3.13}{3.13, 3.15, 1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.10.2, 9$ 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 PAGE 5

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, <u>10.4.1,</u> 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

...

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

...

10.2.8, 10.410.4.1

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract 2 Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

...

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

2.3, 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

...

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 PAGE 6

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

....

2.3, 2.4, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

....

2.3, 2.4, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

...

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2.2, 13.2,14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

...

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.11.1, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3<u>5.3.1</u>

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 PAGE 7

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

...

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

...

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.410.2.4, 11.4.1.4

PAGE 8

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

...

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.713.7.1 PAGE 9

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not The Contract Documents include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements. PAGE 10

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects. Failure to capitalize terms shall have no effect on the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor. Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other existing information under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

PAGE 11

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor. Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. **PAGE 12**

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. otherwise for one (1) year. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. PAGE 14

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be fluent in English and who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

PAGE 16

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. PAGE 17

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. **PAGE 18**

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. **PAGE 19**

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

...

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

PAGE 20

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

•••

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

PAGE 24

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

PAGE 25

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.stage. **PAGE 26**

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment <u>submission of all close out documents and materials</u> and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1145793843)

§ 10.2.2.1 Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and orders of public authorities shall be paid by the Contractor, including interest and penalties.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. direction of the Owner. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.costs.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity. The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances-Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

PAGE 32

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice. Notice may be given by the representation or attorneys of the parties. **PAGE 33**

§ 13.6 INTERESTTIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

PAGE 34

.1

- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- .5 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing Contractor's ability to work.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

PAGE 35

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Contractor shall be required to satisfy all statutory requirements related to making a claim against the Owner and Owner does not waive the same.

•••

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of .2 personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten-twenty days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

PAGE 36

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.parties.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy. If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, mediation and arbitrations are not permitted forms of dispute resolution. Any reference to the same in the Contract Documents shall be considered deleted.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract 10 Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANKS 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to

resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA." the AIA Logo. "A201." and "AIA Contract 11 Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201[®] - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract 12 Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA[®] *Document D*401[™] – 2003

I, David Short, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No. 2731193005 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA[®] Document A201TM – 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)			
(Title)			
(Dated)		 	

AIA Document D401[™] – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:26 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1145793843)

RAFT AIA[°] Document G612[™] - 2001 Part Β Owner's Instructions to the Architect Part B Part B **OWNER** (Name and address): Date: February 23, 2022 North Salem Central School District Project Title: World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road Project Number: 2118507.00 / North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414 **ARCHITECT** (Name and address): KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40th Streeet, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018 T. 914.682.3700

NOTATION TO OWNER-In consultation with your attorney and other appropriate advisors, complete this form, which will provide your instructions regarding requirements for Contract Documents for this Project. Please return the completed form to your Architect. After reviewing your instructions, the Architect will proceed with the preparation of construction-related documents. Please respond to every question.

1. Certificates and Forms

Will certificates of insurance, per Section 11.1.3 of AIA Document A201-1997, be on ACORD Form 25-S, supplemented by AIA Document G715, Supplemental Attachment? X Yes No If no, attach a sample of the required form(s).

2. Contractor's liability insurance

Specify the minimum limits of insurance described in Section 11.1.2 of AIA Document A201-1997.

a. Workers' compensation insurance

(Note: Workers' compensation is generally required by statute in most states, with several important exceptions. Exceptions depend upon the occupation or the minimum number of workers employed by that business. The Owner can mandate workers' compensation insurance even for those businesses that are exempt by requiring Voluntary workers' compensation as noted below. In addition to each state having applicable workers' compensation laws, federal and foreign laws may apply to the Contractor's or Subcontractor's employees. Where the Work includes construction involving the following categories, specific coverage may be required for maritime work, longshoremen, harbor work, work at or outside U.S. boundaries, and benefits required by labor union contracts. Please note such requirements below or by separate attachment.)

Are limits in excess of those required by statute to be provided? \Box Yes \boxtimes No If so, limits for such insurance shall be as follows: \$0.00

- \$0.00 Each accident
- \$0.00 Disease, policy limit
- \$0.00 Disease, each employee

Voluntary workers' compensation (by any exempt entities):

Will private entities exempt from coverage on account of the number of employees or occupation maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage? \Box Yes \boxtimes No If so, indicate dollar limits of coverage below:

AIA Document G612™ - 2001 Part B. Copyright © 1988 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:22:51 on 02/12/2007 under Order No.1000231039_1 which expires on 4/4/2007, and is not for resale. User Notes: (3727922202)

- \$0.00 Each accident
- \$0.00 Disease, policy limit
- \$0.00 Disease, each employee
- **b.** Commercial general liability insurance

Will commercial general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors' protective, products completed operations, contractual liability, personal injury and property damage (including coverage for explosion, collapse and underground hazards) be required of the Contractor? Xes No If so, indicate dollar limits of coverage below: \$1,000,000.00 Each occurrence \$2,000,000.00 General aggregate \$1,000,000.00 Personal and advertising injury \$2,000,000.00 Products completed operations aggregate Will the policy be endorsed to have the general aggregate per Project? Xes INO If so, state the general aggregate amount. \$0.00 Will the Contractual liability insurance include coverage sufficient to meet obligations equivalent to those stipulated under Section 3.18 AIA Document A201, 1997 edition? XYes No If no, specify the coverage desired. Will products and completed operations insurance shall be maintained for a minimum period of at least two (2) year(s) after either 90 days following Substantial Completion or final payment, whichever is earlier? Yes 🗌 No If no, specify. How much automobile liability insurance (owned, non-owned and hired vehicles) for bodily injury and property damage is required? \$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit Each occurrence c. What will be the umbrella or excess liability limit? \$5000000.00 \$0.00 Over primary insurance \$0.00 Retention for self-insured hazards, each occurrence **d.** What will be the aircraft liability (owned and non-owned), when applicable? (Select one) With limits proposed by the Contractor for the Owner's approval With the following limits: (1) Bodily injury: \$0.00 Each person \$0.00 Each occurrence (2) Property damage: \$0.00 Each occurrence e. What will be the watercraft liability (owned and non-owned), when applicable? (Select one) With limits proposed by the Contractor for the Owner's approval With the following limits: (1) Bodily injury: \$0.00 Each person

\$0.00 Each occurrence

(2) Property damage: \$0.00 Each occurrence

f. Will there be other contractor's liability insurance? \boxtimes Yes \square No

AIA Document G612™ - 2001 Part B. Copyright © 1988 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:22:51 on 02/12/2007 under Order No.1000231039_1 which expires on 4/4/2007 and is not for resale. User Notes: (3727922202)

If so, describe. Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence, \$2,000,000 Aggregate

Are any revisions required with regard to hazardous substances or other items, or the Architect's role with regard to the same items? Yes No If so, provide exact written language for insertion into Supplementary Conditions.

3. **Owner's liability insurance**

Per Section 11.2 of AIA Document A201, 1997 edition, will the Owner maintain its usual liability insurance? Xes No If no, please specify scope of the Owner's liability insurance as you wish to see it described in the conditions of the Contract.

4. Project management protective liability insurance

Will the Contractor be required to provide project management protective liability insurance? \Box Yes \boxtimes No If so, it shall have the following limits: \$0.00 (a) Bodily injury: Each occurrence (b) Property damage: \$0.00 Each occurrence (c) Aggregate limit, bodily injury and property damage:

\$0.00

Property insurance 5. (a) Will the Owner purchase builder's risk coverage with special causes of loss (including coverage for all material and equipment to be incorporated or used in the Project when stored off-site or in transit)? Yes No (Note: If you answered no to the above question, see question 5i.)

If so, identify the type of form used for the policy:

Completed Value Reporting

Other (Specify).

(b) What will be the monetary limits of insurance?

Contract Sum, including future amendments

Other amount (Specify).

(c)	Will any of the following named	l perils be required.	, either by specific	endorsement o	or separate policies?
	Yes 🛛 No				

If so, identify below:

- Government ordered demolition Earthquake Flood
- (d) If the Owner provides property insurance, will it be written with a deductible? 🛛 Yes 🗌 No If so, identify below:

] a deductible of not more than \$10,000.00 (aggregate) or

a deductible of not more than \$0.00 per occurrence.

Will there be an aggregate deductible applicable to the entire Project? Yes X No If no, provide description of portions of Project subject to an aggregate deductible.

(NOTE: If coverage for alterations and additions to existing structures is to be included under the Owner's existing coverage, specific instructions should be included under Item 6 below.)

(e) Should the property insurance required by Section 11.4 of AIA Document A201, 1997 e	ditic	on, cover machinery,
tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor that are utilized in the performance o	f the	Work, but not
incorporated into the permanent improvements? Yes No		

(f) Will the Owner provide boiler and machinery insurance? \square Yes	🗌 No
If so, specify the limits and objects to be insured:	

AIA Document G612TM - 2001 Part B. Copyright © 1988 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:22:51 on 02/12/2007 under Order No.1000231039_1 which expires on 4/4/2007, and is not for resale. User Notes:

(g) Will the Owner provide loss of use insurance? \Box Yes \boxtimes No The Contractor shall provide this insurance with limits of \$0.00.	
(h) List any additions/modifications to the specified coverages:	
i) If you answered no to question 5a, will the Contractor be required to carry builder's risk with special causes of oss form property insurance? Yes No	
Will the limits of such insurance be the Contract Sum, including future amendments? Ves No If so, will the limits of such insurance also include the value of separate contracts and Owner-furnished items? Ves No	
Will there be any dollar limits of insurance for Contractor provided property insurance? Yes No If so, state how much. \$0.00	
Will the Owner provide partial property insurance? Yes No If so, specify scope limits:	
Can the Contractor, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance coverage for materials stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also for portions of the Work in transit until such materials are permanently attached to the Work? Yes No If no, specify how you wish insurance on materials off the site to be handled.	
If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to purchase and maintain property insurance without so notifying the Owner in writing, will the Contractor be required to bear all reasonable costs attributable thereto? Yes No]
Will the Contractor be responsible for deductibles? Yes No	
Shall Contractor provided property insurance be written with a specified maximum deductible per occurrence? Yes No If so, specify the maximum deductible. \$0.00	
Specify special instructions for Contractor provided property insurance.	X
 6. Other instructions related to bonds or insurance (If none, please indicate.) Are any special coverages required with regard to alterations or additions to existing structures? □ Yes ⊠ No Are any revisions required with regard to hazardous substances or other items, or the Owner's, Contractor's or Architect's role with regard to the same items? □ Yes □ No 	
If so, provide exact written language for insertion into Supplementary Conditions.	
7. Bonds Are performance bonds and payment bonds required? ∑ Yes □ No (a) If so, the required bonds shall be in the amount of (Select one option for each bond): Performance Performance ∑ 100% of Contract Sum 0.00% of Contract Sum Payment ∑ 100% of Contract Sum 0.00% of Contract Sum	
(b) If so, the form of bonds shall be: AIA Document A312 Other	
(If other, describe and furnish sample copy if available)	

AIA Document G612^m - 2001 Part B. Copyright © 1988 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:22:51 on 02/12/2007 under Order No.1000231039_1 which expires on 4/4/2007, and is not for resale. User Notes:

(c) Special instructions: See attached additional requirements



By





AIA Document G612[™] - 2001 Part B. Copyright © 1988 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:22:51 on 02/12/2007 under Order No.1000231039_1 which expires on 4/4/2007, and is not for resale. User Notes: (3727922202)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 4806 - ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 (Attachment to AIA G612, Part B)
 - A. Minimum Insurance requirements for all contractors / vendors and their subcontractors
 - 1. <u>Additional Insured Information</u>: All insurance policies will name the following as additional insured:
 - a. North Salem Central School District, 230 June Road, NY 10560
 - b. KSQ Architects (dba KSQ Design), 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor, NY, NY 10018
 - c. Fellenzer Engineering LLP, 22 Mulberry St., Suite 2A, Middletown, NY 10940
 - d. Additional groups may become applicable and each person who shall from time to time be a member of the Board of Trustees or Board of Directors, an officer, a member of the staff or an employee of said corporations, and the successor, assigns, affiliates, partner, agents, heirs, and personal representatives of each of the foregoing.
 - e. Additional insured status shall be granted on the General Liability and Excess Policies by ISO endorsements CG 20 10 10 01, CG 20 37 07 04 or equivalent per jobsite aggregate.
 - 2. <u>Comprehensive General Liability</u>: \$1,000,000 per occurrence with a \$2,000,000 policy aggregate for Bodily Injury and / or Property Damage. A per job site aggregate endorsement shall be in force. Self Insured retentions or deductibles in excess of \$25,000 per occurrence or claim should be stated on the certificate of insurance or policy endorsement provided as proof of insurance. Proof of financial security may be required on larger self insured retentions.
 - 3. <u>Workers Compensation and Employers Liability</u>: Statutory coverage in the state where work is to be performed. A minimum of \$1,000,000 each claim, \$1,000,000 per disease and in aggregate shall be provided for Employers Liability coverage.
 - 4. <u>Disability Insurance</u>: Statutory coverage in the state where work is to be performed.
 - 5. <u>Automobile Liability</u>: Hired and Non-owned Liability coverage along with specific coverage for any owned or leased vehicles used at jobsite in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence for Bodily Injury and / or Property Damage liability.
 - 6. <u>Excess or Umbrella Liability</u>: \$5,000,000 per occurrence and in aggregate on a follow form (or better) basis occur underlying Comprehensive General Liability, Automobile Liability and Employers Liability coverage's.
 - <u>Tools, Materials and Equipment</u>: Contractor agrees to be responsible for insuring the value of his own tools, equipment and materials brought, stored or operated at the job site. North Salem Central School District cannot be responsible should any of these items be lost, stolen or destroyed in any way.

- 8. <u>Environmental Impairment Liability</u>: If the contract is for the removal, mitigation or other handling of pollutants of any type, contractor / vendor or subcontractor must carry an insurance policy specifically for Environmental Impairment Liability in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 per claim and in aggregate for Bodily Injury, Property Damage and Clean up and removal of pollutants which occur as a result of negligent performance of the contractors work.
- 9. <u>Note to all requirements</u>: A certificate of insurance can be provided as a brief summary of coverage's, however, all coverage's should be included in the contractor / vendors and subcontractor's original policies, or requested by policy endorsement. Certificate holder retains the right to request copies of actual policies and endorsements to verify coverage. The owner, his Architects, Engineers, Construction Managers, agents and any others specified in contract shall be named as additional insured on a Primary and Non-Contributory Basis with respects to contracted work for ongoing and projects / completed operations as well as automobile liability. A waiver of subrogation in favor of all additional insured shall be placed on all automobile, property, general liability and workers compensation insurance policies provided by the contractor vendor and their subcontractors. Failure to provide insurance, lack of insurance or inadequate limits of insurance does not limit in any way the contractor / vendor or subcontractors obligations to reimbursed injured parties.

PART 2 - EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION 00 4806

AIA Document A101° – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year 2022 (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

and the Contractor: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

The Architect: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018 T. 914.628.3700

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®-2017. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- CONTRACT SUM 4
- PAYMENTS 5
- **DISPUTE RESOLUTION** 6
- **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION** 7
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 **ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ARTICLE 3

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be: (Check one of the following boxes.)

- [] The date of this Agreement.
- [] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- [X] Established as follows:

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

As per Milestone Schedule Section 011100

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

Init.

1

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work: (Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[X] Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[X] By the following date: As per Milestone Schedule Section 011100

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
All	August 5, 2022

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

ltem

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Price

Price

Item

None

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
General Allowance #1	\$25,000
General Allowance #2	\$3,000

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
None		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

3

Conditions for Acceptance

^{§ 4.6} Other:

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 7th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 7th day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201TM–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work; .1
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2007;
- Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, .3 unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which .4 the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2007; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five Percent (5%)

Init. 1

AIA Document A101[®] - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:
§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

n/a

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

n/a

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

Refer to Specification Section 01 7701 - Checklist for Project Closeout and Processing of Final Payment.

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. (Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

Init. 1

AIA Document A101[®] - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: (*Check the appropriate box.*)

- [] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201-2007
- [X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- [] Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: (Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

n/a

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative: (Name, address, email address, and other information)

Eric Stark Assistant Superintendent of Business 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative: (Name, address, email address, and other information)

TBD

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101TM–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101TM-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2007, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203TM–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

All email transmissions and correspondence should be made thru KSQ Design: Alex Soto – asoto@KSQ.Design.

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ARTICLE 9

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- AIA Document A101TM–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor .1
- .2 AIA Document A101TM–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201TM–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203TM–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

n/a

.5 Drawings

6

.7

1

Number Refer to Drawing Exhibit Title Sheet (TS) Drawing List	Title Title Sheet	Date 2/23/2022
Specifications		
Section	Title	Date Pages
Refer to Specification Exhibit, Section 00 0110 for complete list of specifications	Table of Contents	2/23/2022
Addenda, if any:		
Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:
- AIA Document A101[®] 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The Init. American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

- [] AIA Document E204TM–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)
- [] The Sustainability Plan: Title Date Pages 1 Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract: ſ Title Document Date Pages
- .9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201TM_2007 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Bidding Documents: Specification and Drawings

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

Kenneth Freestone Superintendent (Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A101[®] – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022.

PAGE 1

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year 2022

. . .

North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

...

World Languages UV Replacement 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560

....

KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018 T. 914.628.3700 PAGE 2

> [X] Established as follows:

...

...

As per Milestone Schedule Section 011100

PAGE 3

- [X] Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.
- [X] By the following date: As per Milestone Schedule Section 011100

All

August 5, 2022

None

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101[®] - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

General Allowance #1 General Allowance #2

\$25,000 \$3,000

None

PAGE 4

...

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 7th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 7th day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201TM 2017, A201TM 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;A201-2007;
- For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which .4 the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; A201-2007; and

Five Percent (5%) PAGE 5

n/a

...

n/a

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017.A201-2007.

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201-2017, A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

...

Refer to Specification Section 01 7701 - Checklist for Project Closeout and Processing of Final Payment.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes: (1194405707)

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

PAGE 6

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

...

[] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201-2017A201-2007

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017.A201-2007.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, A201–2007, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

n/a

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017. A201-2007.

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2017-A201-2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

...

Eric Stark Assistant Superintendent of Business 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560 T. 914.669.5414

....

TBD PAGE 7

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, A201-2007, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203TM–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

All email transmissions and correspondence should be made thru KSQ Design: Alex Soto – asoto@KSQ.Design.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A101[®] – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. User Notes:

.3 AIA Document <u>A201[™] 2017, A201[™] -2007</u>, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

<u>n/a</u>

Refer to Drawing Exhibit Title SheetTitle Sheet2/23/2022(TS) Drawing List

Refer to Specification Exhibit,
Section 00 0110 for complete list of
specificationsTable of Contents

TBD

PAGE 8

...

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document <u>A201TM_2017_A201TM_2007</u> provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

2/23/2022

4

Bidding Documents: Specification and Drawings

Kenneth Freestone Superintendent

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA[®] Document D401[™] – 2003

I, David Short, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No. 2731193005 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101[™] - 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)			
(Title)			
(Dated)			

AIA Document D401[™] – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects, "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:07:04 ET on 03/02/2022 under Order No.2731193005 which expires on 07/12/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org. (1194405707) User Notes:

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

SECTION 00 8500 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

G000 COVER SHEET

- G001 HVAC: SYMBOLS, NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, & SCHEDULES
- HD102 HVAC: DEMOLITION ROOF LEVEL PLAN
- H100 HVAC: DEMOLITION AND NEW CONSTRUCTION FIRST LEVEL PLANS
- H101 HVAC: DEMOLITION AND NEW CONSTRUCTION SECOND LEVEL PLANS
- H701 HVAC: DETAILS & CONTROLS
- E001 ELECTRICAL: SYMBOLS, NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS & SCHEDULES
- E101 ELECTRICAL: DEMOLITION AND NEW CONSTRUCTION SECOND & ROOF LEVEL PLANS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 8504 - WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

Per instructions from the New York State Education Department in "Office of Facilities Planning Newsletter #106 – May 2011"

The PRC number can be used by all prospective bidders to see the appropriate wage rates for the project by following the link:

PRC# 2021010838 – NSHS World Languages UV Replacement

To access the PDF file of your schedule, click on https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showlt&id=1521700 or copy and paste into your browser

Click on the "Wage Schedule" link near the top of the page.

This process may be used for SED approval and for the actual bidding process.

Prospective bidders must go to the DOL website with the PRC number provided and make certain their bid price is reflective of the actual wage rates for the particular project.

Once the district has identified a low bidder, DOL states that the contract must include the actual wage rates for the project.

(Facilities Planning Newsletters can be found online at: http://www.p12.nysed.gov/facplan/NewsLetters.htm)

END OF SECTION 00 8504

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 9000 - RESCUE REGULATIONS

GENERAL

- 1.1 NYSSED RESCUE REGULATIONS Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects
 - A. These regulations are the responsibility of the General Contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)
 - 1. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.
 - 2. All building areas to be disturbed during this construction project have been tested for lead and asbestos. All pertinent information has been included in this project specification and/or in the drawings
 - 3. General safety and security standards for construction projects.
 - a. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
 - b. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
 - c. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
 - d. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
 - e. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.
 - 4. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
 - a. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
 - b. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
 - c. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session

- 5. The General Contractor shall develop a plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project. Refer to Summary of Work for scheduling and phasing. Provide site logistics plan indicating temporary partitions separating areas of work from the rest of the school building. Temporary partitions affecting building egress and exiting shall be submitted to the architect for review and approval.
- 6. The prime contractor shall develop a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project.
- 7. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dBA in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.
- 8. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminates produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
- 9. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.
- 10. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied". Note, It is our interpretation that the term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.
- 11. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.
- 12. All areas scheduled for work have been examined for lead-containing materials. Results of these tests are available by contacting The School District, Barbara Briganti, Director of Business Administration, at 914.669.5414. No work of this contract anticipates disturbance to any surrounding materials that may have been identified as "lead-containing".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 9000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 90 01 - NY SED REGULATIONS 155.5

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 NYSSED 155.5 REGULATIONS Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects
 - A. These regulations are the responsibility of each contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)

PART 2 - Section 155.5 Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

PART 3 - (a) Monitoring of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 4 - The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy and shall be monitored during construction or maintenance activities for safety violations by school district personnel. It is the responsibility of the board of education or board of cooperative educational services to assure that these standards are continuously maintained when the building or any portion thereof is occupied.

PART 5 - (b) Investigation and disposition of complaints relating to health and safety received as a result of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 6 - Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall follow procedures established under section 155.4(d)(7) of this Part.(c) Pre-construction testing and planning for construction projects.

PART 7 - (1) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall assure that proper planning is made for safety of building occupants during construction. For all construction projects for which bids are issued on or after September 30, 1999, such boards shall assure that safety is addressed in the bid specifications and contract documents before contract documents are advertised for bid. All school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition shall be tested for lead and asbestos. Appropriate procedures to protect the health of building occupants shall be included in the final construction documents for bidding.

PART 8 - (2) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for involvement of the health and safety committee to monitor safety during school construction projects. The health and safety committees in school districts other than in cities with one million inhabitants or more shall be expanded during construction projects to include the project architect, construction manager, and the contractors. Such committee shall meet periodically to review issues and address complaints related to health and safety resulting from the construction project. In the case of a city school district in a city of one million inhabitants or more, the board of education shall submit

procedures for protecting health and safety during construction to the commissioner for approval. Such procedures shall outline methods for compliance with this section.

PART 9 - (3) The district emergency management plan shall be updated to reflect any changes necessary to accommodate the construction process, including an updated emergency exit plan indicating temporary exits required due to construction. Provisions shall be made for the emergency evacuation and relocation or release of students and staff in the event of a construction incident.

PART 10 - (4) Fire drills shall be held to familiarize students and staff with temporary exits and revised emergency procedures whenever such temporary exits and revised emergency procedures are required.

PART 11 - (d) Pre-construction notification of construction projects.

PART 12 - The board of education or board of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for notification of parents, staff and the community in advance of a construction project of \$10,000 or more to be conducted in a school building while the building is occupied. Such procedures shall provide notice at least two months prior to the date on which construction is scheduled to begin, provided that in the case of emergency construction projects, such notice shall be provided as far in advance of the start of construction as is practicable. Such notice shall include information on the district's obligations under this section to provide a safe school environment during construction projects. Such notice requirement may be met by publication in district newsletters, direct mailings, or holding a public hearing on the project to inform parents, students, school personnel and community members.

PART 13 - (e) General safety and security standards for construction projects.

PART 14 - (1) All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.

PART 15 - (2) Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.

PART 16 - (3) Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

PART 17 - (4) During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

PART 18 - (5) Workers shall be required to wear photo identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

PART 19 - (f) Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

PART 20 - Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

PART 21 - (1) A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

PART 22 - (2) Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

PART 23 - (3) All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

PART 24 - (g) Maintaining exiting and ventilation during school construction projects.

PART 25 - The following information shall be included in all plans and specifications for school building projects:

PART 26 - (1) A plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

PART 27 - A plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate ductwork which must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by construction will be maintained during the project.

PART 28 - (h) Fire and hazard prevention.

PART 29 - Areas of buildings under construction that are to remain occupied shall maintain a certificate of occupancy. In addition, the following shall be strictly enforced:

PART 30 - (1) No smoking is allowed on public school property, including construction areas.

PART 31 - (2) During construction daily inspections of district occupied areas shall be conducted by school district personnel to assure that construction materials, equipment or debris not block fire exits or emergency egress windows.

PART 32 - (3) Proper operation of fire extinguishers, fire alarm, and smoke/fire detection systems shall be maintained throughout the project.

PART 33 - (i) Noise abatement during construction and maintenance activities.

PART 34 - Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise. Complaints regarding excessive noise shall be addressed through the health and safety committee. The district should anticipate those times when construction noise is unacceptable and incorporate "no work" periods into the bid specifications.

PART 35 - (j) Control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants during construction and maintenance projects.

PART 36 - The bid specifications and construction contracts for each construction project shall indicate how and where welding, gasoline engine, roofing, paving, painting or other fumes will be exhausted. Care must be taken to assure fresh air intakes do not draw in such fumes.

PART 37 - (1) The bid specifications shall require schedules of work on construction and maintenance projects which include time for off-gassing of volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy is allowed. Specific attention is warranted for activities including glues, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of a space can be assured. Building materials or furnishings which off-gas chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in a well ventilated heated warehouse before it is brought to the project for installation or the manufacturer's recommended off-gassing periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space. If the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work must be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The building must be properly ventilated and the material must be given proper time to cure or off-gas before re-occupancy.

PART 38 - (2) Manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSD) shall be maintained at the site for all products used in the project. MSDS must be provided to anyone who requests them. MSDS indicate chemicals used in the product, product toxicity, typical side effects of exposure to the product and safe procedures for use of the product.

PART 39 - (k) Asbestos abatement protocols.

PART 40 - All asbestos abatement projects shall comply with all applicable Federal and State laws including but not limited to the New York State Department of Labor industrial code rule 56 (12 NYCRR 56), and the Federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR part 763 (Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 Edition, Superintendent of Public Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; 1998; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). Large and small asbestos projects as defined by 12 NYCRR 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. Minor asbestos projects defined by 12 NYCRR 56 as an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation, enclosure or handling of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material may be performed in unoccupied areas of an occupied building in accordance with the above referenced regulations.

PART 41 - (I) Lead paint.

PART 42 - Any construction or maintenance operations which will disturb lead based paint will require abatement of those areas pursuant to protocols detailed in the "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing" (June 1995; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, D.C. 20410; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). All areas scheduled for construction as well as areas of flaking and peeling paint shall be tested for the presence of lead and abated or encapsulated in accordance with the above noted guidelines.

PART 43 - (m) Radon.

PART 44 - Districts shall take responsibility to be aware of the geological potential for high levels of radon and to test and mitigate as appropriate. This information is available from the New York State Department of Health Radon Measurement Database.

PART 45 - (n) Post construction inspection.

PART 46 - The school district or board of cooperative educational services shall provide the opportunity for a walk-through inspection by the health and safety committee members to confirm that the area is ready to be reopened for use.

END OF SECTION 00 90 00

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK – SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- A. Project Identification: Mechanical Work
 - 1. Project Locations:
 - A. North Salem High School 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560
 - 2. Owner: North Salem Central School District
- B. Contract Documents dated February 23, 2022 were prepared for the Project by Fellenzer Engineering LLP.
- C. The work consists of the replacement of unit ventilators.

The work includes but is not limited to:

- 1. The phased replacement of 6 existing floor mounded UV's with hydronic heating and DX cooling and 3 ceiling suspended UV's with hydronic heating and DX cooling with remote compressor/condenser:
 - a. The new units being installed are "2-Pipe" heating/cooling units.
 - b. The units have been pre-purchased by the owner.
 - c. The units shall be delivered to the site for installation by the contractor.
 - d. The units shall be installed immediately upon receipt, and initially connected to the existing DTWS/DTWR to provide cooling to the classrooms.
 - e. The units shall be installed during the April break, at night or on weekends as needed.
- 2. All electrical and control requirements shall also be completed immediately to allow the use of the new UV's as soon as possible upon installation.
- 3. After the end of the school year, the existing DTWS/DTWR shall be replaced with new (larger) piping to support the required cooling load to the wing. Upon replacement of the piping the units shall be reconnected to the new piping, balanced, tested and certified operable and turned over to the owner.
- 4. The replacement units have been pre-ordered by the owner for delivery to the site. The contractor shall receive the delivery and take ownership of the units for storage (on site as directed by the owner)
- 5. The intent is for the UV's will be replaced as soon as possibly upon receipt because the cooling side of the existing units being replaced has failed. The units shall be tied into

existing BMS system and made operational immediately. Existing louvers and gravity hoods are to remain and be reused/reconnected as appropriate.

- 6. The new (6 floor mounted and 3 ceiling suspended) Unit Ventilators shall provide heating and cooling through the 2-pipe (DTWS/DTWR) system the units shall incorporate face and by-pass control and shall be located the NSHS second floor World Languages wing.
- 7. The work, in addition to the removal of the existing HW heating and DX cooling UV units and the installation of HW/CHW UV heating and cooling units, includes the removal and replacement of the dual temperature HW/CHW piping, from the ceiling of the first floor, following the same or similar path of the removals, the electrical power alterations and the HVAC control additions and alterations. The piping replacements shall be accomplished during the summer break.
- 8. All new safeties, controls and control valves are required as part of the project scope.
- 9. All materials, assemblies, forms and methods of construction and service equipment shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the New York State Building Code.
- 10. A copy of the UV submittal is contained in the project document.
- 11. Refer to milestone schedule 01 11 00 for detailed schedule of construction

1.3 CONTRACTS

A. The Project will be constructed under a single prime-contracting arrangement – Mechanical Construction Contractor (Contract #1). Contractor shall include all labor, materials, plans, tools, equipment, and supervision which are required for or incidental to the proper completion of the work as indicated on the Drawings and described in the Specification sections.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

- B. Partial owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy the place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work, such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

1.6 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

- 1. None
- 1.7 DEFINITIONS
 - A. Definitions as applied to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project.
 - 1. "The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Prime Contractor (Mechanical Work Contractor) normally responsible for that work referenced;

Further, wherein said Division 0 and 1 and respective Sections therein and associated Drawings, any reference is made to "Contractor" or "MC", same shall be construed to mean "Contractor for the Mechanical Work Construction".

The Architect & Engineer cannot guarantee the correctness of the existing conditions shown and assumes no responsibility therefore.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and verify all existing conditions prior to bid.

B. The Owner will purchase certain items required for the overall operation of this facility.

The Contractor will cooperate with said vendors as may be necessary to permit the work to be accomplished.

The cooperation may extend to the receiving, unloading and placement of said equipment if directed by the Owner.

Terms of payment, if any, shall be in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions as amended or modified.

- C. The Contractor is advised that the Owner may enter into separate contracts as may be in their best interests.
- D. The Contractor is further advised that there will be an on-site Project Representative/Owner, whose duties will be defined at the pre-construction meeting.
- E. ADDITIONAL SECURITY PROVISIONS
 - 1. All Contractors' employees shall use a single means of access and egress, except in the

case of emergency, to be designated by the Owner.

2. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall require his employees, while on the job site, to wear, in a conspicuous location, a Photo I.D. button bearing the name of the Contractor. The buttons of each Contractor shall be numbered consecutively. An up-to-date list of all I.D. buttons, indicating the name and number for each employee, shall be furnished to the Owner.

1.8 ASBESTOS AND LEAD PAINT AWARENESS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor agrees not to use or permit the use of any asbestos containing material in or on any property belonging to the Owner.
- B. For purposes of this requirement, asbestos-free shall mean free from all forms of asbestos, including actinolite, amosite, anthrophyhllite, chrysotile, cricidolite and tremolite, both in friable and non-friable states and without regard to the purposes for which such material is used.
- C. Reference other sections of these documents for procedures and protocols to be followed in the event of discovery of any hazardous materials.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION TIME AND PHASING REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is advised the "time is of the essence" of the Contract as defined in Article 8 of the "General Conditions" for the completion of the construction of the facility.

It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship.

Time of Completion shall be as established in the Milestone Schedules (Section 011100).

Further, safe and legal ingress and egress shall be maintained at all times to and through the occupied portions of the construction site.

B. Work shall proceed in such a manner as to cause the least amount of disruption to the ongoing operations as possible.

COORDINATE CLOSELY WITH SCHOOL OPERATING PERSONNEL.

C. All work and storage areas shall be completely enclosed by a fence or barricade at all times so that no student or the public can approach the area or the equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain fences and barricades at all times and shall -

- 1. Repair/ restore and/ or pay for any temporary fencing damaged by their work.
- 2. Maintain at all times, all exits and walkways from the Building.

Where the barricade is removed for work, the Contractor performing such work shall provide adequate safety personnel to prevent unauthorized persons from approaching the work area.

D. CONSTRUCTION PHASING

- 1. The phasing and/ or milestone schedule contained in Section 01 1100 has been established for the overall construction of the project.
- 2. All utilities and services to the functioning spaces shall be maintained at all times.

- 3. Limit utility shutdowns to two consecutive non-school work days at no additional cost to the Owner unless prior agreement is made with the operating personnel of the facility.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all required separations between old and new construction to prevent:
 - a. Unauthorized entrance to construction areas by others than Architect, Engineer, Owner or Owner.
 - b. Heat loss from existing buildings.
 - c. Water (rain or ground water) infiltration into existing building.
- 5. Exterior alteration and restoration, as required, may proceed outside of phasing schedule at the Contractor's option with concurrence from the Architect, Engineer, Owner and Owner.
- 6. Electrical development work shall proceed in such a manner to cause the least amount of disruption to the ongoing operations as possible.
- 1.10 PROOF OF ORDERS AND DELIVERY DATES Coordinate with Sections 01 3300.
- A. Within 1 week after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data and the like, the Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in local stock. The Contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates.
- B. This information shall be incorporated within the progress schedules so required as part of Section 01 3216 and shall be monitored so as to insure compliance with promised dates.
- 1.11 INTENT OF DOCUMENTS See AIA Doc. A101 and AIA Doc. A201 for resolution of conflicts between drawings and specifications.

In the event of conflict, ambiguity and/or unclear circumstances between any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, the requirement that is most inclusive and of highest quality, quantity, and/or cost shall govern. The Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work and/or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The Contractor herewith agrees that no extra compensation shall be awarded to him based upon a claim of conflict, ambiguity or unclear circumstances in the Contract Documents. See the General Conditions for greater detail.

1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall take all necessary field measurements prior to fabrication and installation of work and shall assume complete responsibility for accuracy of same.
- B. This project is an ALTERATION AND ADDITION and therefore necessitates additional attention to existing conditions receiving newly fabricated and installed equipment, i.e. note the requirements for field dimensioning of shop fabricated items whether or not so required by each technical section.
- 1.13 INITIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
- A. As outlines in Sections 01 1100, 01 3300, 01 3301 and 01 5000, the Contractor shall provide items noted including bonds, insurance, emergency telephone numbers, progress scheduling, schedules of submittals, subcontractor listings and the like prior to the start of any work.
- 1.14 SCHEDULES

The milestone schedule presented in the documents is for bidding and general purposes. Due to the nature of the work, it is the intention of the Owner to negotiate actual work periods for the project with the Contractor involved with this bidding process, as well as separate contractors involved with other phases of the work solicited under separate proposals. The Contractor shall, under terms of Article 6 of the General Conditions, mutually cooperate in the rescheduling of work to permit an uninterrupted use of the facilities by the Owner, without additional cost to the Owner.

- A. General
 - 1. The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time and to protect the building and occupants from damages caused by weather and construction activity during the progress of the work.
 - 2. To meet these objectives, the Contractor shall plan the work, obtain materials, and execute the construction in the most expeditious manner possible in accordance with the requirements listed below.
 - 3. If the Contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may terminate the contract as per Article 14.2 or may carry out the work as per Article 2.4 of the General Conditions.
 - 4. The Contractor shall work in coordination with work of other Contractors and with school activities with special attention to noise, dust, safety and other contract requirements for work in and around the occupied buildings.
- B. Milestone Schedule (See Section 01 1100).

1.15 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following are additional general and special requirements which will govern the work of the projects covered by these Documents.
 - 1. If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the Contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends or necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. If the work is complete but the area is not cleaned and debris or equipment is not removed, the Owner shall have the right to prepare the area for occupancy with his own forces and deduct the costs from the Contract Amount. (If Contractor does not respond within 24 hours' notice).
 - 3. If the Contractor fails to staff the job adequately to meet the completion date, the Owner reserves the right to assume possession of the material and complete installation with the Owner's forces or other Contractors or to require the Contractor to work evenings and weekends.
 - 4. The school can be made available on weekends and evenings to allow the Contractor adequate time to complete the work before final completion date. Any custodial cost resulting in this after hours scheduling will be the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. In addition to the above-stated requirements for phasing of the work, the Contractors shall not do any noisy work in the areas where examinations will be conducted as per the published school calendar.
 - 6. Work in each work period shall progress at least at a pace in proportion to the Contract time available.
 - 7. The Contractor is responsible for temporary protection of all work until acceptance.

- 8. The school will be closed on Saturdays, Sundays, regularly scheduled district holidays, and at night after cleaning crews have finished.
- 9. If any contractor wishes to work at any time when the school is normally closed, that Contractor shall arrange and pay for custodial services for the building at the applicable district pay rates.
- 10. All existing conditions must be verified in the field. The Owner takes no responsibility for actual conditions found deviating from the drawings. If existing condition interferes with contract work, contractor is responsible to eliminate this condition.
- 11. Contractor must plan, provide and maintain his own access, ramping, and egress as required into and out of the site, staging of trailer(s), materials, machinery, and equipment in agreement with the Owner's Superintendent. Maintain free and safe access on the jobsite for other related project personnel. Maintain safe pedestrian or vehicular traffic must be regulated by a flagman. Trucking and delivery operation should be coordinated with Owner's Superintendent and all other trades.
- 12. Contractor is responsible for all work shown on all Contract Documents.
- 13. Contractor is responsible to maintain existing site fencing in its existing condition. Modifications to the fence to better accommodate the contract work can be discussed with the Owner. These changes shall then be handled by this contractor at his expense and in accordance with the Owner's Superintendent's direction. Any cost incurred as a result of damages shall be charged to this contractor.
- 14. All Contractors must provide and use temporary toilet facilities. Contractor's personnel will not be permitted to use North Salem Central School Districts facilities (including toilet, telephone, food services, etc.) for their own benefit. Contractors' Superintendent must explain this to all their field forces.
- 15. Time is of the essence. Contractors' proposed schedule must be approved by the Owner and shall indicate significant events such as submittals, shop drawings, material ordering, fabrication, delivery, coordination precedents, installation, testing and turnover by area or system as agreed with the Owner. A revised progress status shall be required on a weekly basis.
- 16. Decisions required from the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer, shall be anticipated by the Contractor to provide ample time for inspection, investigation or detailed drawings.
- 17. Contractor shall limit his operations including storage of materials and prefabrication to areas within the Contract Limit Lines unless otherwise permitted by the Owner at the Owner's option.
- 18. Contractor shall coordinate the use of premises with the Owner and shall move at his own expense any stored products under Contractor's control, including excavated material, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractors.
- 19. Contractor shall obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
- 20. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract stored on the site and shall cooperate with the Owner to insure security for the Owner's Property.

- 21. The intention of the work is to follow a logical sequence; however, the Contractor may be required by Owner to temporarily omit or leave out any section of his work, r perform his work out of sequence. All such out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost.
- 22. Contractor shall submit a three-week schedule (man-loaded by work activity and area) to Owner each week. Contractor's representative shall attend a weekly meeting with all contractors, chaired by Owner, for the purpose of job coordination and sequencing. Contractor is responsible to coordinate the job with other trades and Owner, and to cooperate with other trades in pursuit of the overall project's shop drawings and actively participate in resolving discrepancies, conflicts, interferences, etc.
- 23. Contractor shall prepare an overall job schedule for his portion of work upon award of Contract, as per section 013216 Construction Schedules.
- 24. Sufficient manpower shall be provided at all times to maintain progress of the job. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly manning the job.
- 25. The contractor shall take special care in verifying that his equipment matches the characteristics of the power being supplied.
- 26. Insubordination, unsafe practices, horseplay, abusive behavior or language, wanton destruction of property, use of drugs or alcohol, possession of firearms, and solicitation shall not be tolerated. There will be no warnings, and Contractor shall designate a responsible onsite supervisor to handle any situations that may arise, including termination.
- 27. Contractor is responsible to supply and install all wood blocking/bracing necessary to properly secure their work. This responsibility includes coordinating the installation in concealed areas without delaying other trades.
- 28. Union business shall not be conducted on site. Any Union representatives that visit the site must declare what Contractor's personnel they represent, and must be escorted by that Contractor's Union steward at all times. No visitors, sales representative or non-working personnel shall be permitted on site without prior consent of the Owner. No photographs shall be taken without the Owner's prior approval.
- 29. Organize daily clean ups as well as participating in a weekly joint clean up shall be considered a safety issue. Contractor that do not participate in clean-up will have their contract amount adjusted accordingly.
- Contractor shall provide protection from damage to adjacent and adjoining work and/or structures. Contractor shall clean, repair and/or replace any damage for which this contractor is responsible.
- 31. Contractor shall submit hourly rate sheets that would apply to time and material work for all pertinent trades upon Award of Contract.
- 32. Contractor shall examine surfaces and conditions prior to start of work. Report unacceptable conditions to the Owner. Do not proceed until unacceptable conditions are corrected and acceptable. Starting of work implies acceptance.
- 33. Contractor shall include general housekeeping of light debris. All debris from the Prime Contractor will be collected daily and disposed of into dumpsters.
- 34. It is the responsibility of the Contractors to review the entire summary of work and remaining documents for additional work items.

- 35. Contractor is responsible to review and become familiar with the scope of work included in all Documents.
- 36. Limited site space is available in areas as designated by the Owner. Construction trade parking is not permitted in Owner's employee parking lot.
- 37. Contractor shall provide the engineering layout required to properly complete his work from an established working point. Contractor shall employ only competent engineering personnel skilled in performing layout tasks of similar complexity.
- 38. Prior to commencing the work, The Contractor shall provide written acceptance of structures, substrates, and/or systems installed by other Contractors, including Owner's controls vendor, as suitable for installation of his work. Failure to provide this verification prior to commencing work shall constitute acceptance of the existing conditions.
- 39. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner for lay down areas, staging areas, and overall use of project site.
- 40. Contractor and their employees, subcontractors and supplier are expressly prohibited from entering the occupied areas of the school buildings during school hours without prior written permission of the Owner and for using any of its facilities (restrooms, cafeteria, etc.).
- 41. Contractor is responsible for the timely provision of the information required for the progress of the work.
- 42. Contractor is required to provide their project superintendent / foreman with a mobile phone – all costs and services charges to be paid by the prime contractor. Provide Owner with contact information for site communication.
- 43. All Contractors shall maintain coverages as outlined in AIA G612.

END OF SECTION 01 1000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 1100 - MILESTONE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Milestone

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting with the successful bidder immediately upon Letter of Intent to Award the Contract. This sequence and time frame has been coordinated with the Owner, no acceleration or changes will be permitted. The Contractor will coordinate activities, forward submittals, deliver materials and provide necessary manpower to meet the milestones listed below.

1.2 Milestone Schedule

Install Pre-Purchased UV's by North Salem CSD immediately; Relace piping in the summer:

a.	Project Bid Document Dated	February 23, 2022
b.	Owner Pre-Purchase Equipment:	Week of Feb 28, 2022
C.	Bid Documents Available	March 9, 2022
d.	Pre-Bid Meeting:	March 23, 2022
e.	Bid Opening	March 31, 2022
f.	Contracts:	April 7, 2022
g.	Materials Submittals & Approvals:	April 8, 2022 through April 20, 2022
h.	If Equipment Arrives:	April 11, 2022*
i.	Install UV's Only*:	Week of April 11, 2022
		(Or weekends thereafter until the end of school)
j.	Construction (Interior) Start:	June 27, 2022
k.	Substantial Completion:	August 5, 2022

All work required by any of the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., to execute final close-out of contract after 60 days beyond Milestone dates if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment(s) to the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., in the form of a change order deduct to the base contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 1100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

- B. The Contractor's overhead and profit, including costs for bonds and insurance, delivery, equipment rental and similar costs, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.
- C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to the Owner by Change Order.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. When requested by the Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Architect, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.
- 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES
 - A. CONTRACT 1- Mechanical (HVAC) Work Contractor (MC):
 - 1. Allowance #1, General Allowance: **CONTRACT 1** shall include a contingency allowance totaling **\$25,000**, for use according to the Owner's instructions.
 - 2. Allowance #2, General Allowance: **CONTRACT 1** shall include a contingency allowance totaling **\$3,000**, for repair of an existing Unit Ventilator according to the Owner's instructions. Scope shall include replacement of squirrel cage fan, fan shaft and bearings, fan motor with new EC motor, local fan speed controller, repair/replace failing face and bypass and outdoor air dampers.

END OF SECTION 01 2001
SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
 - 1. Single Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of Site Work Contractor.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 15 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
 - 2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 - 3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

- b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
- c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
- f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
- g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
- h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
- 4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.
 - a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 - 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 - 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 - 5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 - 6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.

- 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
- 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
- 10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
- 11. Where a proposed substitution involves more than one prime contractor, each contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors involved to coordinate the Work, provide uniformity and consistency, and assure compatibility of products.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2600 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.
 - 1. Single Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the work of the Site Work Contractor.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Every change or allowance proposal (regardless of whom initiated) will be accompanied by the following information:

1. Labor Rate worksheet (attached at the end of this section) must be filled out for each trade and notarized with the required supporting documentation.

2. Full itemized breakdown: All proposals to be broken down by material, labor, man hours, quantities, unit prices, overhead, profit, subcontractor, and supplier quotes attached.

3. If the contractor fails to submit this required information timely, it will be cause for delay and will be addressed as such under the applicable sections of the contract.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

- 1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
- 2. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
 - a. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data and backup paperwork to substantiate quantities. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - 2. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: For allowance-cost adjustment, base each Change Order Proposal on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place. Where applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

- 5. Contractor's overhead and profit, including costs for bonds & insurances, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or the Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 15 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. The Owner will reject claims submitted later than 15 days.
 - 1. Do not include the Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to the Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and the Contractor on AIA Form G701.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing single prime contractor's Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relates to this Section.
 - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of allowances.
 - e. Schedule of alternates.
 - f. Schedule of submittals.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect within 10 days of receipt of Letter of Intent but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect.
 - c. S.E.D. Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items. All items to have separate material and labor lines. Front end items will be broken out separately and have categories for bonds, insurance, submittals, field supervision, project management, cleanup, final cleanup (allowance last page / entry). Balance of items separated by spec section and / or work activity (as directed by CM).
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.
- 6. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
- 8. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.

- 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is as designated by the Owner – typically the last Friday of the month). The period covered by each Application for Payment is the previous month. Contractors will submit their pencil copy of the 25th of the month. Late applications will not be processed until the next month's billing period.
- D. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Separate Continuation Sheets shall be provided for work which takes place on each building, which will detail that portion of the contract which is attributable to the specific building. The appropriate S.E.D. project number shall be shown on the top of each continuation form.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
 - 3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payroll for Prime Contractors is required from the 25th of the previous month to the 24th of the current month. Payroll for Subcontractors is required from the 16th of the previous month to the 15th of the current month.
 - 4. Provide copies of lien waivers for the previous payment. Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Each copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien, certified payroll, OSHA 10 cards, and similar attachments, when required. Application for payments without the required backup will not be signed by the Architect or owner and thus will not be processed.
- G. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

- a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Architect. When preliminary submissions are received with the initial application (items 4 and 7), the final submission for these items must be received and approved by the Architect prior to submission of the second application for payment.
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - 3. Schedule of Values.
 - 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 5. Schedule of principal products.
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 10. Copies of building permits.
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
 - 12. Initial progress report.
 - 13. Report of preconstruction meeting.
 - 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 - 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 - 16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
 - 17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
 - 1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 - 2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - c. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - d. Maintenance instructions.
 - e. Meter readings.
 - f. Startup performance reports.
 - g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - h. Final cleaning.
 - i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
 - j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
 - k. Final progress photographs.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- I. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
 - 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 - 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
 - 6. Certified property survey.
 - 7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
 - 10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 - PART 1 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

- 1. General project coordination procedures.
- 2. Conservation.
- 3. Coordination Drawings.
- 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
- 5. Cleaning and protection.

Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

- 6. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.
- 7. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 8. Division 1 Sections "Execution and Closeout Requirements" for coordinating contract closeout.

COORDINATION

Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 9. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 10. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 11. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

12. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 13. Preparation of schedules.
- 14. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
- 15. Processing of submittals and photocopying/delivery to affected contractors.
- 16. Progress meetings.
- 17. Project closeout activities.

Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

18. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

SUBMITTALS

Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

- 19. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
- 20. Indicate required installation sequences.
- 21. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
- 22. A coordination meeting with all Prime Contractors to review completed coordination drawings will be held within 30 days of Contract award.

Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

23. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Contractor is to clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
- 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
- 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
- 4. Thermal shock.
- 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
- 6. Air contamination or pollution.
- 7. Water or ice.
- 8. Solvents.
- 9. Chemicals.
- 10. Light.
- 11. Radiation.
- 12. Puncture.
- 13. Abrasion.
- 14. Heavy traffic.
- 15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
- 16. Bacteria.
- 17. Rodent and insect infestation.

- 18. Combustion.
- 19. Electrical current.
- 20. High-speed operation.
- 21. Improper lubrication.
- 22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
- 23. Contact between incompatible materials.
- 24. Destructive testing.
- 25. Misalignment.
- 26. Excessive weathering.
- 27. Unprotected storage.
- 28. Improper shipping or handling.
- 29. Theft.
- 30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3119 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and
- B. Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
 - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Coordination meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Critical work sequencing.
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 - 8. Preparation of record documents.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- 9. Use of the premises.
- 10. Parking availability.
- 11. Office, work, and storage areas.
- 12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- 13. Safety procedures.
- 14. First aid.
- 15. Security.
- 16. Housekeeping.
- 17. Working hours.
- D. Reporting: Architect shall prepare and issue minutes to attendees and interested parties.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Purchases.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
 - g. Review of mockups.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility problems.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - I. Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Governing regulations.
 - s. Safety.
 - t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
 - u. Required performance results.
 - v. Recording requirements
 - w. Protection.
 - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.

- 3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.
- 4. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue minutes to attendees, Owner and Architect.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site on a weekly basis.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. Attendance is mandatory at each meeting and a penalty sum of \$500.00 per missed meeting will be assessed to the Prime Contractor not attending without prior written authorization from the Architect. Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Time.
 - c. Sequences.
 - d. Status of submittals.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - g. Access.
 - h. Site utilization.
 - i. Temporary facilities and services.
 - j. Hours of work.
 - k. Hazards and risks.
 - I. Housekeeping.
 - m. Quality and work standards.
 - n. Change Orders.
 - o. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, Architect will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- D. The Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with all prime contractors performing work. The purpose of the meeting is to provide the opportunity for Contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. The foreman of Contractor must attend. These meetings are generally informal. The Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

1.7 SAFETY MEETINGS

- A. Contractor will be responsible to conduct safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than three times during any thirty day period.)
- B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be submitted to the Architect within 4 business days. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 3119

SECTION 01 3216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Architect/Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 10 days after contract award.
- B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.
- C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All duration's shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor.
- D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:
 - 1. Area: Subdivision of the building and site into logical modules or blocks and levels. Pods A, B, C and D.
 - 2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work.
 - 3. Specifications: 33 Division CSI format.
 - 4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes.
 - 5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones.
 - 6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values.

1.2 REPORTS

A. For initial submittal and each update the contractor shall prepare the following standard report:
1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.

1.3 GRAPHICS

- A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:
 - 1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code.
 - 2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
 - 3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
 - 4. Manpower loading (crew size, working days, per activity).
- B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:
 - 1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start.
 - 2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish.

C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities (Fragnet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.
- B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Architect/Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.
- C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within five (5) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Architect/Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.5 PAYMENT WITHHELD

A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required schedule information as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Architect/Owner may withhold approval of Progress Payment until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.6 UPDATES

- A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made at the end of each month or when requested by the Architect reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.
- B. The Contractor will meet with the Architect/Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Architect/Owner including:
 - 1. Actual Start Dates.
 - 2. Actual Completion Dates.
 - 3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration.
 - 4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments.
 - 5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress.
- C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.7 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Owner a Time Impact Analysis illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the current Contract scheduled completion date. Each time analysis shall include a Fragnet (network analysis) demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all effected activities. The activity duration used in this analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.
- B. Each Time Impact Analysis shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each Time Impact Analysis by the Architect/Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Fragnets illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.
- C. The time difference between the Early Finish date and the Late Finish Date is defined as "float." The "float" belongs to the Project and may be used by the Contractor or the Architect/Owner to benefit the Project. Changes or delays that influence activities in the network with "float" and do not extend the Critical Path (the network of activities with zero days "float") shall not be justification for an adjustment in Contract time for performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 3216

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3300 - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Schedule" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - i. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD Version 2010.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement that will be supplied by Engineer.
 - d. The following plot files will by furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - 1) Floor plans.
 - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Engineer and to Engineer's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Engineer before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., BR-061000.01 or MH-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., BR-061000.01.A or MH-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 - 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

b. Date.

- c. Name and address of Engineer.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- f. Name of subcontractor.
- g. Name of supplier.
- h. Name of manufacturer.
- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- I. Related physical samples submitted directly.
- m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

- a. Project name.
- b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- c. Manufacturer name.
- d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Engineer.
- F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Contracting Officer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - I. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.
 - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - -. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

- -. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files only.

a. Engineer, through Contracting Officer, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

- 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- 4. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

- 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Government's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer, through Contracting Officer, will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.

- 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
- 3. Number and name of room or space.
- 4. Location within room or space.
- 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
- —. Name of evaluation organization.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- -. Date of evaluation.
- -. Time period when report is in effect.
- —. Product and manufacturers' names.
- -. Description of product.
- —. Test procedures and results.
- —. Limitations of use.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

- T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Contracting Officer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - 1. NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN: Where the submittal is marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 2. MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED (do not resubmit): Where the submittal is marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED" the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Engineer's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - RREVISE AND RESUBMIT (see notes): Where the submittal is marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise and prepare a new submittal according to Engineer's notations and corrections.

- 4. REJECTED: Where the submittal is marked "REJECTED", do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
- 5. Submit Specified Item: Where the submittal is marked "Submit Specified Item", do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.


Document Orientation Guide



Incorrect Orientation:





END OF SECTION 00 13 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBMITTAL COVERSHEET North Salem CSD – HS World Languages UV Replacement

Architect: KSQ Architects, PC (dba KSQ Design) 215 West 40 th Street, 15 th Floor New York, NY 10018 Contractor: Address:	Owner: North Salem Central School District 230 June Road North Salem, NY 10560	Engineer: Fellenzer Engineering LLP 22 Mulberry St., Suite 2A Middletown, NY 10940 Contract: Telephone:
		Fax:
Type of Submittal:	Re-submittal:	[]No []Yes
[] Shop Drawings[] Product Data[] Test Report[] Certificate	[] Schedule[] Sample[] Color Sample[] Warranty	[]
Submittal Description:		
Product Name:		
Manufacturer:		
Subcontractor/ Supplier:		
References:		
Spec. Section No.:	Drawin	ng No(s):
Paragraph:	Rm. or	r Detail No(s):
Architect's/Engineer's Review Stamp Contractor Review Statement:		ent:
	These documents have been coordinated with job conditi by this office and have been provisions of the Contract D	en checked for accuracy and ons and Contract requirements n found to comply with the Documents.
	Name:	Date:
	Company Name:	

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

- 3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's 33-Division format and MasterFormat's numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer to the Architect before proceeding for a decision on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Co.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.
- F. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations, as referenced in the Contract Documents, are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006	(202) 862-5104
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Assoc. 1540 E. Dundee Road, Suite 310 Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 202-1350
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen 1250 Eye St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 789-2900
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol St., Suite 24 Washington, DC 20001	(202) 624-5800

AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists	
	Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. 1101 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 429-5155
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 19150 Detroit, MI 48219	(313) 532-2600
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories 1629 K St., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 887-5872
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Assoc. 8300 Boone Blvd., Suite 400 Vienna, VA 22182	(703) 821-1990
ADC	Air Diffusion Council One Illinois Center, Suite 200 111 East Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60601-4298	(312) 616-0800
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. (Now ABMA)	
AFPA	American Forest and Paper Assoc. (American Wood Council of the) 2nd Floor, 1250 Connecticut Ave., NW Washington, DC 20036	(202) 463-2455
AGA	American Gas Assoc. 1515 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22209	(703) 841-8400
АНА	American Hardboard Assoc. 1210 W. Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 934-8800
АНАМ	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers 20 N. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500 Chicago, IL 60606	(312) 984-5800
AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052	(606) 288-4960

AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 626-7300
AIA	American Insurance Assoc. 1130 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 828-7100
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Assoc. 2700 Prosperit Ave., Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031	(703) 849-8888
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001	(312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th St., NW Washington, DC 20036-4700	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway, #140 Englewood, CO 80112	(303) 792-9559
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. c/o HOH Chemicals 500 S. Vermont St. Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 358-7400
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Assoc. 30 W. University Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893	(708) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd St., 13th Floor New York, NY 10036	(212) 642-4900
AOAC	AOAC International 2200 Wilson Blvd., Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201-3301	(703) 522-3032
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts California State Seed Laboratory 1220 N St. Sacramento, CA 95814	(916) 445-4521
ΑΡΑ	American Plywood Assoc. P.O. Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411	(206) 565-6600

API	American Petroleum Institute 1220 L St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 Arlington, VA 22203	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Assoc. 6000 Executive Dr., Suite 201 Rockville, MD 20852-3803	(301) 231-9050
ASA	Acoustical Society of America 500 Sunnyside Blvd. Woodbury, NY 11797	(516) 576-2360
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council 1627 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006-1707	(202) 452-1500
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	(404) 636-8400
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7722
ASPA	American Sod Producers Assoc. 1855-A Hicks Rd. Rolling Meadows, IL 60008	(708) 705-9898
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake, CA 91362	(805) 495-7120
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering P.O. Box 40362 Bay Village, OH 44140	(216) 835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187	(215) 299-5400
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solution 1200 G St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	ns (202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc (Now WCMA)	с.
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute	

	P.O. Box 1550 13924 Braddock Rd., No. 100 Centerville, VA 22020	(703) 222-1100
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Assoc. P.O. Box 286 Woodstock, MD 21163-0286	(410) 465-3169
AWPB AWS	American Wood Preservers' Bureau (This organization is now defunct.) American Welding Society	
	550 LeJeune Rd., NW Miami, FL 33126	(305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Assoc. 6666 W. Quincy Ave. Denver, CO 80235	(303) 794-7711
BANC	Brick Association of North Carolina P.O. Box 13290 Greensboro, NC 27415-3290	(910) 273-5566
BHMA	Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
BIA	Brick Institute of America 11490 Commerce Park Dr. Reston, VA 22091	(703) 620-0010
BIFMA	The Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association 2680 Horizon Dr., SE, Suite A1 Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500	(616) 285-3963
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
CAUS	Color Association of the United States 409 W. 44th St. New York, NY 10036	(212) 582-6884
CBHF	State of California, Dept. of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulat 3485 Orange Grove Ave. North Highland, CA 95660-5595	ion (800) 952-5210
СВМ	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Assoc. 1422 Euclid Ave., Suite 402 Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-0711
ССС	Carpet Cushion Council	

	P.O. Box 546 Riverside, CT 06878	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. 260 Madison Ave., 16th Floor New York, NY 10016	(212) 251-7200
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave.	
CGA	Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 Compressed Gas Assoc. 1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004 Arlington, VA 22202-4100	(216) 241-7333 (703) 412-0900
CISCA	Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Assoc. 579 W. North Ave., Suite 301 Elmhurst, IL 60126	(708) 833-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421	(615) 892-0137
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, GA 30722	(706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173	(708) 517-1200
СТІ	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 West Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230	(310) 574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute 14170 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021-2223	(703) 222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Assoc. 245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O Birmingham, AL 35244	(205) 988-9870
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Assoc. 13924 Braddock Rd. Centreville, VA 22020	(800) 684-3572
ECSA	Exchange Carriers Standards Assoc. (Now ATIS)	
EIA	Electronic Industries Assoc. 2001 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-1813	(202) 457-4900

EIMA	EIFS Industry Manufacturers Assoc. 2759 State Road 580, Suite 112 Clearwater, FL 34621	(813) 726-6477
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc. 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591	(914) 332-0040
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 3933 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute P.O. Box 9036 Morristown, NJ 07960	(201) 829-0990
FCIB	Floor Covering Installation Board 310 Holiday Ave. Dalton, GA 30720	(706) 226-5488
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Assoc. White Lakes Professional Bldg. 3310 S.W. Harrison St. Topeka, KS 66611-2279	(913) 266-7013
FM	Factory Mutual Systems 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062	(617) 762-4300
FTI	Facing Tile Institute P.O. Box 8880 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 488-1211
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First St., NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002	(202) 289-5440
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
HI	Hydronics Institute P.O. Box 218 35 Russo Place Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922	(908) 464-8200
н	Hydraulic Institute 9 Sylvan Way Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802	(201) 267-9700

НМА	Hardwood Manufacturers Assoc. 400 Penn Center Blvd. Pittsburgh, PA 15235	(412) 829-0770
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Assoc. 1825 Michael Farraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22090	(703) 435-2900
IBD	Institute of Business Designers 341 Merchandise Mart Chicago, IL 60654	(312) 467-1950
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. P.O. Box 440 South Yarmouth, MA 02664	(508) 394-4424
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission (Available from ANSI) 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018	(212) 354-3300
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North Americ 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	a (212) 705-7913
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America Stone City Bank Building, Suite 400 Bedford, IN 47421	(812) 275-4426
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Assoc. 165 E. Union St. Newark, NY 14513	(315) 331-2182
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers P.O. Box 5010 85 Woodland St. Hartford, CT 06102-5010	(203) 520-7300
ISA	Instrument Society of America P.O. Box 12277 67 Alexander Dr. Research Triangle Park, NC 27709	(919) 549-8411

КСМА	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Assoc. 1899 Preston White Dr. Reston, VA 22091-4326	(703) 264-1690
LIA	Lead Industries Association, Inc. 295 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10017	(212) 578-4750
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute 3365 N. Arlington Heights Rd., Suite J Arlington Heights, IL 60004	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Assoc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Dr. Rockville, MD 20850-4329	(301) 869-5800
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500 Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 480-9138
MIA	Marble Institute of America 33505 State St. Farmington, MI 48335	(810) 476-5558
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Assoc. (A Division of the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers) 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180	(703) 281-6613
NAA	National Arborist Assoc. The Meeting Place Mall Route 101, P.O. Box 1094 Amherst, NH 03031-1094	(603) 673-3311
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc.	

	44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314	(703) 684-0084
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Assoc. NAPA Building 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD 20706-4413	(301) 731-4748
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)	
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Assoc. P.O. Box 482 Barre, VT 05641	(802) 476-3115
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Assoc. (Now DHI)	
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Assoc. 2302 Horse Pen Rd. Herndon, VA 22071-3406	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute P.O. Box 759 253-80 Center St. Lake Geneva, WI 53147	(414) 248-9094
NCRPM	National Council on Radiation Protection and Mea 7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800 Bethesda, MD 20814	surements (301) 657-2652
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 1255 23rd St., NW, Suite 850 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 452-1700
NEC	National Electrical Code (from NFPA)	
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Assoc. 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814	(301) 657-3110
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 185 Bridge Plaza, North Fort Lee, NJ 07024	(201) 944-3211
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc. 2101 L St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 457-8400
NETA	International Electrical Testing Assoc. P.O. Box 687 Morrison, CO 80465	(303) 697-8441

NFPA	National Fire Protection Assoc. One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101	(617) 770-3000 (800) 344-3555
NFPA	National Forest Products Assoc. (Now AFPA)	
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Assoc. P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518	(901) 377-1818
NKCA	National Kitchen Cabinet Assoc. (Now KCMA)	
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority 4400 Dominion St., Suite 103 Burnaby, BC V5G 4G3	(604) 451-7323
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 3009 Memphis, TN 38173-0009	(901) 526-5016
NPA	National Particleboard Assoc. 18928 Premiere Ct. Gaithersburg, MD 20879	(301) 670-0604
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Assoc. 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 462-6272
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Assoc. 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607	(708) 299-9070
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation 3475 Plymouth Rd. P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140	(313) 769-8010
NSSEA	National School Supply and Equipment Assoc. 8300 Colesville Rd., No. 250 Silver Spring, MD 20910	(301) 495-0240
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc. 3166 Des Plaines Ave., Suite 132 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 635-7744

NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Assoc. (Now NWWDA)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Assoc. 1400 E. Touhy Ave., #G54 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 299-5200 (800) 223-2301
ΡΑΤΜΙ	Power Actuated Tool Manufacturers' Institute, Inc. 1000 Fairgrounds Rd., Suite 200 St. Charles, MO 63301	(314) 947-6610
PCA	Portland Cement Assoc. 5420 Old Orchard Rd. Skokie, IL 60077	(708) 966-6200
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute c/o Sol Baker 1106 W. 77th St., South Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46260	(317) 251-6970
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute 102 Woodmont Blvd., Suite 360 Nashville, TN 38205	(615) 385-0758
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B Rockville, MD 20805	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service 405 Enfrente Dr., Suite 200 Novato, CA 94949	(415) 382-0662
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Assoc. 1400 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-4800
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 9506 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 493-7886
SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Rd. Cleveland, OH 44145	(216) 889-0010
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711

SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Assoc. (Now HMA)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611	(312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 1205 48th Avenue North, Suite A Myrtle Beach, SC 29577	(803) 449-0487
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Assoc. 3950 Lake Shore Dr., Suite 502-A Chicago, IL 60613-3431	(312) 525-2644
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Assoc. 4201 Lafayette Center Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau 4709 Scenic Highway Pensacola, FL 32504	(904) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute 20 Walnut St. Wellesley Hills, MA 02181	(617) 237-7879
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 4516 Henry St. Pittsburgh, PA 15213	(412) 687-1113
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 647 Northbrook, IL 60065-0647	(708) 559-9233
STI	Steel Tank Institute 570 Oakwood Rd. Lake Zurich, IL 60047	(708) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Assoc. 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
TCA	Tile Council of America P.O. Box 326 Princeton, NJ 08542-0326	(609) 921-7050

TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. (This Organization is now defunct. See NAIMA)	
ТРІ	Truss Plate Institute 583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719	(608) 833-5900
UL	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bel PVC Pipe Assoc. 2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234	(214) 243-3902
USP	U.S. Pharmacopoeial Convention 12601 Twinbrook Parkway Rockville, MD 20852	(301) 881-0666
WA	Wallcoverings Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6618
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281	(503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California P.O. Box 11428 Fresno, CA 93773-1428	(209) 233-9035
WLPDIA	Western Lath, Plaster, Drywall Industries Assoc. (Formerly California Lath & Plaster Assoc.) 8635 Navajo Rd. San Diego, CA 92119	(619) 229-8307
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 1101 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036-4303	(202) 429-5125
WSC	Water Systems Council 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute 4415 W. Harrison St., Suite 242-C Hillside, IL 60162	(708) 449-2933

WWPA	Western Wood Products Assoc. Yeon Building 522 SW 5th Ave. Portland, OR 97204-2122	(503) 224-3930
WWPA	Woven Wire Products Assoc. 2515 N. Nordica Ave. Chicago, IL 60635	(312) 637-1359

G. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (U.S. Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314	(202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office) N. Capitol St. between G and H St., NW Washington, DC 20402 (Material is usually first published in the "Federal Register")	(202) 783-3238
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Ave. Bethesda, MD 20207	(800) 638-2772
CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000

FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
FDA	Food and Drug Administration 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857	(301) 443-1544
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development) 451 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20201	(202) 708-1422
FS	Federal Specification (from GSA) Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D St., SW Washington, DC 20407	(202) 708-9205
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Department of Defense) Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19120	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210	(202) 219-6091
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
REA	Rural Electrification Administration (U.S. Department of Agriculture) 14th St. and Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-2791
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Ave. between 12th St. and 14th St., SW	

	Washington, DC 20250	(202) 720-2791
USPS	U.S. Postal Service 475 L'Enfant Plaza, SW	
	Washington, DC 20260-0010	(202) 268-2000

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project Site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4500 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Documents. Requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- F. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- G. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- H. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

- I. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- J. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- K. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
 - 2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- L. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.
- M. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.3 RESPONSBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. Where individual Sections Specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
 - 3. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or

related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.

- B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following.
 - 1. Provide access to the Work.
 - 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 - 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
 - 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 - 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
 - 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 - 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
- D. Duties of the testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect, Construction Manager, and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 - 1. The agency shall notify the Architect, Construction Manager, and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay.
 - 1. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 - 2. The Construction Manager is responsible for scheduling times for inspections tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, induplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

- 1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
- 2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and an interpretations of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract document requirements.
 - I. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are pre-qualified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and test to be performed.
 - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the project is located.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION
 - B. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - C. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
 - D. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 4500

SECTION 01 4529 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. From time to time during the progress of the Work, the Architect or Owner may require that testing be performed to determine that the Work complies with the specified requirements.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Section 01 4500 "Quality Requirements" specifies the administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING LABORATORY

A. The New York State Certified testing laboratory will be selected by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAYMENT FOR TESTING SERVICES

- A. Except where specifically indicated as being the Contractor's responsibility, tests and inspections required by the Owner, Construction Manager and/or Architect will be paid for by the Owner.
- B. Retesting: When initial tests indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, the responsible Prime Contractor is required to pay for all subsequent re-testing until compliance is accomplished.
- C. Contractor's Convenience Testing: Testing requested by the contractor for his information or convenience shall be paid for by Contractor.
- D. Code Compliance Testing Where indicated in the Documents, tests required by Building Code or Ordinances or by an approval authority shall be paid for by the Owner.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH TESTING LABORATORY

A. Access:

- 1. Provide representatives of the testing laboratory access to the work at all times.
- 2. Provide facilities for such access in order that the laboratory may properly perform its function.
- B. Schedule and Notification:
 - 1. When tests are required by the Contract Documents or by the Architect or Owner, notify within 48 hours pror to expected time for operations requiring testing services.
 - 2. If, after such notification, the testing laboratory is prevented from performing its work due to imcompletemess of the project work, all extra costs for testing attributable to the delay shall be paid by the Contractor.

3.3 SPECIMENS

- A. Preparation of specimens and samples for testing, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, shall be performed by the Contractor.
- B. All sampling equipment and personnel shall be provided by the testing laoratory.
- C. All deliveries of specimens and samples to the testing laboratory shall be performed by the testing laboratory.

END OF SECTION 01 4529

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Drainage.
 - 2. Water Service and distribution.
 - 3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
 - 4. Heating and cooling facilities.
 - 5. Ventilation.
 - 6. Electric power service.
 - 7. Lighting.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary roads and paving.
 - 2. De-watering facilities and drains.
 - 3. Project identification and temporary signs.
 - 4. Waste disposal facilities.
 - 5. Field offices.
 - 6. Storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 7. Lifts and hoists.
 - 8. Temporary stairs.
 - 9. Staging areas.
 - 10. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Environmental protection.
 - 2. Stormwater control.
 - 3. Tree and plant protection.
 - 4. Pest Control.
 - 5. Site enclosure fence.
 - 6. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 8. Covered walkways.
 - 9. Temporary enclosures.
 - 10. Temporary partitions.
 - 11. Fire protection.
- E. The Contractor must provide, maintain and remove required temporary facilities necessary to perform his own construction activities.
- F. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Section 01 5100: Temporary Utilities for procedures regarding temporary power and lighting.
- G. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements.
 - 2. Health and safety regulations.
 - 3. Utility company regulations.
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Mechanical Design Library "Temporary Mechanical Facilities."
 - 1. Mechanical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-preventive measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

1.4 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: These Specifications assign The Contractor specific responsibilities for certain temporary facilities used by other Prime Contractors and other entities at the site.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the following:
 - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of each temporary facility considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges except as listed below.
 - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 - 3. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 4. Hoisting requirements, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside the building enclosure.
 - 5. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
 - 6. Secure lock-up of its own tools, materials and equipment.
 - 7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
 - 8. Maintaining temporary facilities provided by said Prime Contractor.

 Complying with the regulations of the Commissioner of Education - 8 NYCRR 155.5 -Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects specified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work - Multiple Contracts."

1.5 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Architect or Owner and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Owner.
 - 2. Other Contractors.
 - 3. Owners construction forces.
 - 4. Occupants of Project.
 - 5. Architect.
 - 6. Testing Agencies.
 - 7. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Access to water shall be approved by the Owner.
- C. Electric Power Service: Temporary electric power including set-up and maintenance is the responsibility of **The Contractor**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
 - B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
 - 3. For vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.
 - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.
 - C. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."
 - 1. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner occupied areas.
 - D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins minimum 6 mil thickness.
 - E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
 - F. Open-Mesh Chain Link Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch-thick, galvanized steel posts, and 2.875" dia. Gate posts. Provide lockable gates. Furnish keys to the Owner, Architect, Architect's Site Representative and necessary construction personnel.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Mechanical Outlets: Per Section 01 5100.
- D. Mechanical Power Cords: Per Section 01 5100.
- E. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, ULrated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPArecommended classes for the exposures.
- F. 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL
 - A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
 - B. The Contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION
 - A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
 - B. The Contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

3.3 CONTRACTOR FIELD OFFICES

A. All prime contractors and subcontractors may with permission from the architect and/or construction manager establish a field office for their own use. Said offices for the individual prime contractors, sub contractors, specialty contractors and the like shall be of such size and design as approved by the owner and architect and shall be located in the Owners fenced staging area at the Middle School entrance. Each representative contractor will arrange for

telephone service and electric service, if required, directly with the utility company. (No field offices or storage trailers will be allowed by the buildings.)

B. Maintain, in the contractor's field office, all articles for First Aid treatment; further, the contractor shall establish standing arrangements for the immediate removal and hospital treatment of any employees and other persons on the job site who may be injured or who may become ill during the course work.

3.4 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owners approval.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used, and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.
- C. **NOTE** In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the representative Contractors performing erection of structural steel, precast concrete and such other "skeleton" type work are solely responsible for the netting, guard rail protection and such other safety devices as deemed necessary to protect the workers and public from harm. TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

3.5 3.7 TEMPORARY HEATING FACILITIES

- A. The Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1) is responsible for:
- B. Maintain 60-degree temperature in all areas via permanent or temporary systems. Provide permanent or temporary power for mechanical contractor's HVAC units for temporary heating or cooling. Temperature control shall be maintain during work hours, after hours and weekends and holidays.
- C. For all new work, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary heating / cooling / dehumidification, coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by humidity, dampness and cold, to dry out the work and to facilitate the completion thereof.
- D. The fuel, equipment, materials, operating personnel and methods used therefore shall be at all times satisfactory to the Architect and adequate for the purpose intended.
- E. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures provided in the technical provisions of the specifications herein for all work in those areas where same is being performed.
- F. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the Contractor and any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner by and at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- G. Before and during the placing of ceiling finish and the application of other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc. and until final acceptance by the Owner of all work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, maintain

a temperature of between 55 and 65 degrees F. Coordinate with Division 9 of the Technical Specifications.

H. Use of the permanent system, if granted, shall not shorten, or negate, any equipment, or system guarantees required under this contract. Two additional filter changes are to be provided. A program of use, maintenance and restoration will be submitted with request for use of systems for temporary services.

3.6 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

A. The Owner shall provide suitable toilet facilities at approved locations complying with all state and local requirements.

3.7 TEMPORARY WATER

- A. The Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1) shall:
 - 1. Provide and maintain a temporary water system of size and capacity as required below to supply the needs of the work.
 - 2. Provide and pay for all connections and permits.
 - 3. Install such temporary water system so that service shall be available at the commencement of the work. The permanent water risers and lines may be used for temporary water supply. The permanent services shall be turned over to the Owner in perfect condition. Any repairs required due to temporary use shall be made at the sole expense of the plumbing contractor.
 - 4. Protect temporary and permanent lines against any damage.
 - 5. Remove all temporary lines when directed by the Owner when such lines are no longer required.
- B. All Contractors shall:
 - 1. Provide all hose and other extensions from connections installed by the Plumbing Contractor and all labor, materials and supplies required to supply water to the work.
 - 2. Prevent water damage to the work.

3.8 STORAGE FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide temporary storage shanties, tool houses and other facilities as required for own use. Temporary structures shall be located at the fenced staging area, and shall be removed upon completion of the work or when directed.
- B. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.
- C. Due to limited on site storage space, The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of his materials with the Owner who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall be designate storage locations on site for delivered materials. All stored materials must be stored in locked, watertight trailers, paid for by The Contractor.
3.9 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

- A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.
- 3.10 ROOF PROTECTION
 - A. During the construction period, the all Contractors shall take strict precautions against unnecessary traffic on the roofing surface.
 - B. All Contractors shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work to take place on completed sections.
 - C. Upon such notification as required in subparagraph A, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for damages, if any, to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial liability for any and all damages rests with the offending trade.

3.11 RUBBISH CONTAINER

- A. Each contractor shall provide suitable rubbish container device(s) for his own use (both demolition and construction debris), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect or Owner.
- B. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers.
- C. During the school year (September 1 June 25) all dumpsters must be located in the Owner's fenced staging area by the Middle School entrance. (No dumpsters permitted outside school.) Contractors will transport debris to the dumpster via Iull, dump truck, etc.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION FENCING

- A. Construction fencing shall be provided by the owner, enclosing all work and storage areas.
- B. Site access gates shall be provided as required, complete with all operating hardware and security devices.
- C. Should fencing be required to be relocated or modified during the course of the project due to additional access needed by the contractor, same shall be done at the total expense of the contractor.
- D. The construction fence shall be maintained in good order by all contractors throughout the life of the project.
- E. Note: Should any contractor damage or cause the need for repair to the construction fence, all costs involved with said repair will be back-charged to the contractor creating the need for repair.

3.13 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Owner during the entire life of the contract. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Services shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Owner. The Contractor shall provide daily trash collection and cleanup of the project area and shall dispose of all discarded debris, and the like in a manner approved by the Owner.
- B. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall place foot wiping carpet at all entrances, exits to the work areas and provide daily cleaning for all dust and footprints from the corridors, stairs, and the like, caused by construction.
- 3.14 BURNING
 - A. Burning will not be permitted.
- 3.15 TEMPORARY ROADWAYS NOT USE
- 3.16 MAINTENANCE OF PERMANENT ROADWAYS
 - A. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall immediately remove dirt and debris which may collect on permanent roadways created by their work, deliveries, manpower, equipment, etc.
- 3.17 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL
 - A. All Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.
- 3.18 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION
 - A. The Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used within the building, their use shall be as approved by the Owner at the site. When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. Type. The fire extinguisher(s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.
 - B. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriters laboratory approved containers.
 - C. Storage of gas shall be in locations as approved by the Owner and subject to Fire Department regulations and requirements.
 - D. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.
 - E. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to compressed gas:

- 1. Where compressed gas of any type is used for any purpose at the site, it shall be contained in cylinders complying with ICC regulations. Gases of different types shall not be stored together except when in use and when such proximity is required.
- 2. All gas cylinders shall be stored in sheds constructed of noncombustible materials. Sheds shall be well ventilated and without electric lights or fixtures and shall be located as far from other buildings as is practicable. All gas cylinders not in actual use, or in proposed immediate use, shall be removed from the building under construction or reconstruction. Empty gas cylinders shall be removed prior to bringing in a replacement cylinder. Cylinders shall at all times be supported and braced in an upright position. When not in use, the protective cap shall be screwed over the valve.
- 3. All persons required to handle gas cylinders or to act as temporary firemen (Fire Watchers) shall be able to read, write and understand the English language; they shall also be required by the Contractor to read Part 3 of Pamphlet P-1 "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases" published by the Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.
- 4. Where local ordinances are in effect regarding gas cylinders, (their use, appurtenances and handling), such ordinances shall supplement the requirements of this paragraph. All personnel engaged in fire watch shall be certified by the Local Fire Department having jurisdiction.
- 5. LP-Gas Heating will not be permitted in enclosed areas below grade.
- 6. Any cylinder not having the proper ICC markings or reinspection marking, or any cylinder with a leak shall be isolated immediately away from any building and the supplier shall be immediately notified; such other precautions as may be required to prevent damage or injury shall also be taken by the Contractor.
- F. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to welding and cutting:
 - 1. All cutting and/or welding (electric or gas) must be done only by skilled, certified and licensed personnel.
 - 2. During welding or cutting operations, a contractors man shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable fire fighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.
 - 3. Welding or cutting shall not be done near flammable liquid, vapors or tanks containing such material.
 - 4. Where cutting or welding is done above or adjacent to (within two feet) combustible material or persons, a shield of incombustible material shall be installed to protect against fire or injury to sparks or hot metal.
 - 5. Tanks supplying gases for welding or cutting are to be placed in an upright position securely fastened, and close as practical to the operation. Tanks, actives or spares, shall be protected from excess heat and shall not be placed in stairways, hallways or exits. When not in use, protective valve cap shall be screwed on the cylinder.
 - 6. Adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained at all welding or cutting operations.
 - 7. The Contractor shall secure all required inspections.
 - 8. All equipment, hoses, gauges, pressure reducing valves, torches, etc., shall be maintained in good working order and all defective equipment shall immediately be removed from the job.
 - 9. No person shall be permitted to do any welding or cutting until his name, address and current license number have been submitted in writing to the Owner.
- G. Contractors for work outside the building shall commence operations promptly on award of Contract, and shall be responsible for same being kept clear of materials and debris in connection with their own work and that of other Contractors. If a Contractor for outside work

allows other contractors to deposit material and debris over its lines, the Contractor shall be responsible for all delay and extra cost occasioned thereby.

3.19 DISCONTINUE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL

- A. All Contractors shall:
 - 1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner or the Architect.
 - 2. The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby and each Contractor shall thereafter furnish, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all temporary service required by such Contractors work.
 - 3. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner without additional cost to the Owner, and shall restore the site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

3.20 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for their own temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.
 - 2. Ventilate enclosed area to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.
 - 3. Provide equipment as necessary for air and fresh exchange for the work area per OSHA standards.
 - 4. Remove temporary ventilation equipment prior to the completion of construction.

3.21 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR BUILDING:

A. Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1) shall provide temporary ventilation required for permanently or temporarily enclosed portions of building or for protecting existing building interior from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.22 ROADS AND PAVED AREAS:

- A. **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall construct and maintain temporary areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period.
 - 1. Includes access for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds. Minimum of 6" reference NYSDOT Item. #304.3 course.
 - 2. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
 - 3. Temporary areas are installed and/or maintained by for access to all required areas of the sites.
 - 4. Contractors will be permitted to utilize existing campus roads, as designated (as segregated by the Owner if required).

- 5. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due to all project traffic. Road cleaning equipment to be wet/vacuum type. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** will clean roads for debris from building-related activities.
- 6. Snow Plowing: None required
- 7. Staging Areas:
 - a. Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed and limited to only in areas so designated by Owner. Vehicles in violation of parking prohibitions may be towed from site and back-charged with all fees to the contractor.
 - b. Traffic Regulations:
 - 1) Access through Owner's entrances shall be limited
 - 2) Utilize only entrances/temporary roads as designated
 - 3) Maintain all District traffic regulations
 - 4) Construction parking will not be allowed adjacent to District buildings, additions or monuments
 - 5) Space for Contractor trailers for stored materials (e.g. light fixtures, acoustic ceiling materials, ducts, etc.) will be limited and will be located in Owner's provided staging area to be determined. Contractors will arrange to handle materials on a daily basis since there will be no storage space in the school.
- 3.23 TRAFFIC CONTROLS:
 - A. **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary work area access or storage with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for entrance onto public roads, barricades, flagmen, etc. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.24 DE-WATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:
 - A. The responsibility of de-watering of the site as to facilitate the work will be the responsibility of the **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)**, coordinate with Owner.
 - 1. Maintain building and construction area(s) free of water.
 - 2. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage until all roof work is complete.
- 3.25 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN NOT USED
- 3.26 TEMPORARY SITE SAFETY AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS:
 - A. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall provide signs in sizes required for legibility or as indicated. Install signs where required or indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. (See staging drawing for additional requirements on exterior signage.)
 - 1. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade AC plywood ½" thick. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel, or attach to fencing; do not attach signs to buildings or permanent construction.
 - 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer. Engage an experienced sign painter or fabricator to apply graphics.

- 4. Include relocating temporary site safety and directional signs as many times as required or directed.
 - a. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall furnish and install construction signage.
 - b. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as requested by the Owner (4 required)
 - c. To direct visitors (2 required)
 - d. For construction parking (2 required)
 - e. To direct deliveries (2 required)
 - f. Emergency egress only Construction area (4 required)
 - g. Per OSHA standards as necessary
 - h. For "No Smoking" safe work site at multiple locations (6 required)
- 3.27 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:
 - A. The Contractor shall provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- 3.28 STORMWATER CONTROL:
 - A. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall provide earthen embankments, silt fence, haybales, and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- 3.29 SITE ENCLOSURE FENCE:
 - A. 1. By Contractor if necessary for site staging or storage areas.
- 3.30 SECURITY ENCLOSURE AND LOCKUP:
 - A. Each Contractor shall install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- 3.31 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:
 - A. Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
 - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-(16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.
- 3.32 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:
 - A. The **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract # 1)** shall provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

- 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- 2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3sq. M) or less with plywood or similar materials.
- 3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
- 4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
- 5. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100sq. Ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- B. Temporary closures for specific openings shall be installed to protect building from exterior elements or odors / noise resulting from construction operations.
- 3.33 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS (construction protection from occupied spaces)
 - A. **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)** shall erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) studs, 5/8-inch (16-mm) gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and ½-inch (13-mm) fire-retardant plywood on construction side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof, floor-to-ceiling partitions of not less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) studs, 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheets, inside and outside temporary enclosure. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheets, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the side walls. Overlap and tape full length joints. Cover floor with 3/4-inch (19-mm0 fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct a vestibule and airlock at each entrance to temporary enclosure with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Sound insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment and block off all diffusers.
 - 6. Weatherstrip openings.
 - B. During second shift night work for ceiling removal / replacement Mechanical Work Contract #1 will devise a framed double-layer plastic door system at the room door to prevent any dust migration into the adjacent spaces. At the end of each shift the incomplete room will be sealed to prevent access. All occupied areas must be completely cleaned without a trace for when the students / staff arrive the next morning.
 - C. Temporary perimeter and stairwell barricades at grade changes and multiple levels, shall be installed and maintained under the **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1)**, if the Contractor should need to temporarily relocate barrier, protect personnel in the area and replace barrier to original location. This clause does not void any Contractor's liability to maintain a safe work site, but merely to assign temporary work to one contract.
 - D. Temporary and permanent entrances and exits to the building, shall be furnished, installed and/or maintained under the **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract # 1)** as directed by the Owner. Exits shall be maintained for school exiting in emergency conditions until permanent structures are in place. Appropriate signage will be provided by this contractor at each location.

3.34 AREAS OF SPECIAL PROTECTION:

- A. Operations of the Contractor may not block, hinder, impede, or otherwise inhibit the safe and expeditious exiting of the building's occupants during an emergency.
- B. In the event of an emergency (designated by the school's alarm system or procedures) all construction activities must immediately cease. Contractor's work force will evacuate themselves from work areas and remain outside of work areas until the "all clear" is given. No work operations will be tolerated during the evacuation of the building or during an emergency. No cost to Owner will be accepted for stop of labor during emergency activities.

3.35 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.36 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Owner requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been affected because of the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractors property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 5100 – TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Temporary electric service, power distribution and lighting systems necessary for construction of Project
 - B. Responsibility: All work under this section to be provided by the **Mechanical Work Contractor Contract #1.**
 - C. Applicability: This section applies to all renovation and new construction work areas for each building for this Project.
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Comply with Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Comply with all NECA, NEMA and UL standards and regulations pertaining to temporary electrical facilities, and all applicable codes and ordinances in affect at Project Mechanical.
- 1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHT, POWER, AND TELEPHONE
 - A. GENERAL
 - 1. Includes: Temporary electric service, power distribution, lighting systems and telephones necessary for construction of Project.
 - 2. Responsibility: All work under this section (1.4) to be provided by the **Mechanical Work Contractor Contract #1.**
 - 3. Applicability: This section applies to the Project renovation work site area.
 - 4. Mechanical Work Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company for temporary and permanent services immediately after award of contract.
 - 5. Temporary or permanent services for temporarily or permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, cabinet heating and/ or cooling units and fans shall be furnished, installed, operated and maintained so that the said equipment may be operated for drainage and temporary heat when required and/ or when so ordered by the Owner.
 - 6. Mechanical Work Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system (temporary or permanent) active and in-service at all times throughout the contract duration. All temporary lighting to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels).
 - 7. Mechanical Work Contractor shall maintain power during the hours established by Owner.
 - 8. Mechanical Work Contractor shall maintain ventilation during the house

established by Owner.

B. TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL AND TELEPHONE SERVICES

- 1. Temporary Power Source: At renovation area, use the existing electrical power distribution system for temporary power source.
- 2. Owner's Requirements: Do not disrupt the Owner's needs for continuous power at each building.
- 3. Mechanical Work Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting facilities for use of contractors and Owner. All temporary light and power shall be in accordance with the required Codes and Safety Standards. The temporary light and power shall be used until permanent light and power is completed or portions of the building(s) are enclosed.
- 4. All contractor trailer use / connection charges for power and telephone to be paid by The Contractor.

1.5 TEMPORARY POWER DISTRIBUTION

- A. General Requirements: Provide feeders and branch circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics as required to supply temporary receptacle and lighting loads. Size service and feeder conductors to restrict voltage drop to maximum 5 percent at 80 percent power factor. Provide properly sized overcurrent protection for each temporary electrical circuit.
- 1.6 RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. General Requirements: Provide temporary receptacle outlets as required for operation of portable tools and appliances during the construction period.
 - B. Minimum Requirements: Provide a minimum of one duplex 120 volt receptacle per 2500 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 50 feet on center.
 - C. Branch Circuits: All temporary receptacle branch circuits to be rated 20 amps with a maximum of (3) duplex receptacles per circuit. Temporary receptacle branch circuits shall be independent of temporary lighting circuits.
- 1.7 LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS
 - A. General Requirements: Provide both interior and exterior lighting as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project site security.
 - B. Minimum Requirements: Provide illumination levels adequate for construction operations and safe traffic conditions. As a minimum provide one 200 watt lamp per 400 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 20 feet. Any rooms in excess of 500 sf will receive one 400 watt metal halide fixture for each 1000 sf of area.
 - C. Stairways: Provide one 200 watt lamp per landing at each stairway.
 - D. Barricades: Provide adequate lighting for personnel safety at barricades, ladders, openings and other similar locations.

- E. Supplemental Lighting: If required, supplemental lighting beyond minimum requirements shall be provided via suitable portable lighting units with cord and plugs.
- F. Branch Circuits: All temporary lighting branch circuits to be loaded to a maximum of 1400 watts per 20 amp circuit. Temporary lighting branch circuits shall be independent of temporary receptacle circuits.
- G. Restrictions: Do not use permanent lighting systems for temporary construction lighting purposes.

1.8 MAXIMUM LOADS

A. General: Lighting and power loads connected to the temporary power distribution system shall be limited to the following maximum individual loads:

Load Type	<u>Maximum Size</u>
120 volt, 1-phase 208 volt, 1-phase 208 volt, 3-phase	1.5 KVA 2.5 KVA 5.0 KVA
· •	

- B. General: The temporary power distribution system shall be sufficiently sized to provide temporary power as required within this section. Meter and Meter connections to be part of Mechanical Work Contractor.
- 1.9 ELECTRIC WELDERS
 - A. Separate Power Sources Required: Power for electric welders and for other loads larger than the maximum allowable sizes shall be taken from portable power sources provided. Remove such power sources when no longer needed.
- 1.10 ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS
 - A. Paid By Owner: Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting will be paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner's electrical services. Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage. Use of owner electric for items not specific to project (e.g. heating or cooling construction shanties, etc.) will not be permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL
- A. Electrical Materials: New or used UL listed materials in good condition and of quality to assure adequate safety to personnel and proper operation of equipment.
- 2.2 RECEPTACLES
 - A. General Requirements: 120 volt, 15 or 20 amp, duplex grounding type with ground fault circuit interrupter and suitable outlet box and coverplate. Power cords to be grounded and suitable for hard service usage, with heavy duty plugs.

2.3 LAMPHOLDERS AND LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General Requirements: Medium base pigtail type lampholders with approved lamp guard protectors. Provide weatherproof light fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- B. Restrictions: Do not suspend temporary lampholders by their electric cords unless cords and holders are specifically designed for that purpose.
- 2.4 CONDUCTORS
 - A. General Requirements: Insulated copper or aluminum, with conductor insulation rated for applied voltage, and insulation and jacketing suitable for the conditions of use. Branch circuit conductors to be minimum size #12 AWG copper, and #10 AWG copper for circuits longer than 100 feet.
- 2.5 CONDUITS AND RACEWAYS
 - A. General Requirements: Types as required and as permitted by code.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 GENERAL
 - A. Installation Schedule: Install the temporary power award lighting and telephone systems within 14 days of contract award.
 - B. Code Compliance: Comply with applicable codes relating to permanent work for temporary electric services, and for circuits installed where accessible from streets, sidewalks or other thoroughfares of public access.
 - C. Wiring Routes: Route temporary wiring to minimize conflicts with other work. In general, run wiring within building overhead at or above ceiling height and supported on insulators spaced no more than 10 feet apart. Rise vertically through building where wiring will be least exposed to damage from construction operations.
 - D. Protection of Wiring: Provide metal conduit, tubing or armored cable for protection of temporary wiring where exposed to possible damage during construction operations. Non-metallic sheathed cable may be used elsewhere. Do not use plain, exposed insulated or bare conductors.
 - E. Electrical Boxes: Provide suitable boxes or enclosures for all electrical equipment and wiring devices.
 - F. Use of Permanent Raceways: Installed raceways for the permanent installation may be used for the installation of temporary wiring. Do not use permanent wiring for temporary construction purposes.
- 3.2 SPLICES AND CONNECTIONS
 - A. Methods: Solder all conductor splices or use approved mechanical connectors. Insulate all splices and connections by taping or other approved method.

3.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. Responsibility: Temporary power and lighting system shall be maintained by the Mechanical Work Contractor for use at any time of day as directed by Owner.
- B. Loading: Coordinate use of the system so that the electrical demand does not exceed the capacity available.
- C. Maintenance: Maintain all equipment for satisfactory and safe operation. Replace burned-out lamps, and provide necessary repairs.
- D. Repairs: the party responsible for the damage shall pay for Repairs of any damage to system.

3.4 REMOVAL

A. Schedule: Remove temporary power and lighting system there is no longer any need for it. Temporary power or lighting may not be permanently abandoned or concealed in place. All temporary wiring, equipment and devices, etc. shall be removed prior to Final Completion.

3.5 PERMANENT POWER SYSTEM

A. Transition To: When scheduled and as job conditions and progress permits, make permanent electrical service and distribution system available for use for testing and operation of required heating and ventilating equipment, etc. that are installed in permanent position. All permanent enclosures and partitions must be in place around major electrical equipment prior to energizing such equipment.

END OF SECTION 01 5100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Definition: "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition, and does not apply to new construction procedures, except when new construction is already completed and must be cut and patched due to incorrect sequencing of work and/or improper coordination.
- C. Single Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of Mechanical Work Contractor.
- D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
 - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: Mechanical Work Contractor is responsible to perform all cutting and patching for their Work. Patching work shall restore surfaces to original condition including paint, ceramic, tile, masonry, EIFS, VCT flooring, terrazzo flooring, gypsum wallboard ceilings and walls, etc.
- B. Cutting and patching of completed new construction required due to out of sequence construction and/or improper coordination is the responsibility of The Contractor. The Architect shall prepare change orders to delete monies from the Contract for work not properly patched by Final Completion.
 - 1. Contractor shall cooperate with Architect and Owner to accomplish this cutting and patching with minimal disruption to construction and at fair and reasonable costs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a plan describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
 - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.

- 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
- 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
- 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
- 6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
- 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - g. Structural decking.
 - h. Stair systems.
 - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - k. Equipment supports.
 - I. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Air or smoke barriers.
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - d. Membranes and flashings.
 - e. Fire protection systems.
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.

- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - 1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - e. Preformed metal panels.
 - f. Firestopping.
 - g. Window wall system.
 - h. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - i. Acoustical ceilings.
 - j. Terrazzo.
 - k. Finished wood flooring.
 - I. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - m. Carpeting.
 - n. Aggregate wall coating.
 - o. Wall covering.
 - p. Swimming pool finishes

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:
 - A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, furnish materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSPECTION:
 - A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Mechanical with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut, including shoring, lumber, plywood, etc.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE:

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. (Do not overcut.)
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
 - 6. Existing electric and plumbing lines are located beneath floor areas. Contractor will trace out these items and proceed with caution so that existing utilities are not damaged by cutting / demolition.

- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
 - 4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01 7329

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7423 – CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Description of Work:
 - A. The work of this section relates to the following:
 - 1. Maintain premises and public properties and roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud and rubbish caused by operations.
 - 2. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
 - 3. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces and vehicles.
 - B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Summary of Work: Section 01 1000
 - 2. Cutting and Patching: Section 01 7329
 - 3. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: the respective sections of the specifications:
- 1.2 Safety Requirements
 - A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with safety and insurance standards.
 - B. Hazard Control
 - 1. Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
 - 2. Prevent accumulations of waste which create hazardous conditions.
 - 3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
 - C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
 - 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
 - 2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 3. Do not dispose of waste into streams or waterways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 During Construction **Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #**1) Shall:

- A. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt and mud.
- B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust. Erect dustproof barriers to keep dust from drifting through the building.
- C. Each day, all contractors shall affect the following:

- 1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day.
- 2. Areas of moderate activity such as installation of plumbing, ductwork, electrical work must be returned to good order at the end of each day.
- 3. Debris below scaffolds (and shoring/re-shoring) must at all time, be kept sufficiently consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately upon removal of scaffolds.
- 4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in the dumpster by noon of the following workday.
- 5. All sorted material must be kept in good order.
- 6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials must be removed promptly.
- 7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of each contractor individually and will be monitored by the Construction Manager.
- 8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scatted materials.
- D. Mechanical Work Contractor is responsible for furnishing all dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from the construction operation. The Contractor shall locate, maintain and move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Separate and recycle as required authorities and regulations.
- E. Vacuum clean interior building areas when ready to receive finish painting, and continue vacuum cleaning on an as needed basis until building is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.
- F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other containment resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1) Shall:

- 1. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.
- 2. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
- 3. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials form sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surface so designated to shine finish.
- 4. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by owner.
- 5. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
- B. Mechanical Work Contractor (Contract #1): shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:
 - 1. Wash all transparent materials including mirrors and glass in doors and windows (inside and out).
 - 2. Vacuum clean flooring.
 - 3. Wash & wax resilient tile floors.
 - 4. Wash and polish all terrazzo and ceramic tile.

- 5. Dust/clean all finished surfaces including casework, window sills, hardware, specialties, etc.
- 6. Restoration of any lawn, sidewalks, curbs and asphalt areas disturbed by construction operations.

3.3 RUBBISH REMOVAL

A. Contractor shall comply with all Local, State and Federal Laws, Codes and Requirements regarding recycling and trash or rubbish removal.

END OF SECTION 01 7423

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7700 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections.
- C. Single Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of Mechanical Work Contractor.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds,
 - 4. Maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 5. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 6. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- 7. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
- 8. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 9. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 10. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
- 11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 - 1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
 - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
 - 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
 - 1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 - 2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated, but may be chargeable to the Owner and back-chargeable to the Contractor in conditions within his control and Contractual obligations.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 - 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
 - 1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 - 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 - 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - 3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Mechanical to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and

bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.

- G. Maintenance Manuals: 3 copies required. Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-3 inch, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - 1. Emergency instructions.
 - 2. Spare parts list.
 - 3. Copies of warranties.
 - 4. Wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
 - 6. Inspection procedures.
 - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 8. Fixture lamping schedule.
- H. Waivers, guarantees, certification letters, AIA documents, etc.: See checklist attachment at the end of this section

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Record documents.
 - 3. Spare parts and materials.
 - 4. Tools.
 - 5. Lubricants.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- 6. Fuels.
- 7. Identification systems.
- 8. Control sequences.
- 9. Hazards.
- 10. Cleaning.
- 11. Warranties and bonds.
- 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
 - 1. Startup.
 - 2. Shutdown.
 - 3. Emergency operations.
 - 4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - 5. Safety procedures.
 - 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 7. Effective energy utilization.
- C. Record "As-Built" Drawings
 - 1. Upon completion of the work, and review of the record drawings by the Architect, prepare / scan a final set of record drawings using digital media: FTP, PDF, CAD, Word, Excel, etc. Submit final set of digital material to Owner and Architect.
 - 2. The cost of furnishing prints of the digital material and preparing these record drawings shall be included in the contract price

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

- b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable visionobscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
- c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
- d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
- e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Arrange for three separate days of training, each separated by a minimum of two weeks covering all systems and equipment. Include a detailed review of the following:
 - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.
 - 2. All owner training sessions to be recorded to digital media by the contractor and shall be of high quality to serve as a training guide for new employees. Contractor will provide 3 copies in their closeout submittal of digital media (DVD) or other standard format as required by Owner

3.4 CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

A. See attached checklist for required wage & supplements, lien release, guarantee / warranties, etc.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7701 - CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Final payment will not be processed until all items indicated are received in accordance with Section 017700 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS.
- 1.2 Close-Out Submittals:
 - 1. [] Wage & Supplements Verification Form from prime and subcontractors (copy attached).
 - 2. [] Three (3) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance. Manuals for all equipment installed on the project:
 - 3. [] Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.
 - 4. [] Manufacturers instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.
 - 5. [] Instruction of Owner's Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.
 - 6. [] All approved shop drawings.
 - 7. [] Certificates of compliance and inspection. (Where applicable electric, elevator, etc.)
 - 8. [] Spare parts and Maintenance Materials. (Receipt signed by District (Gary Green).
 - 9. [] Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection for Electrical).
 - 10. [] Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.
 - 11. [] Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.
 - 12. [] Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G704.
 - 13. [] Contractor's written one-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).
 - 14. [] Project Record Documents: Section 01 7700.
 - 15. [] As-Built Drawings.
- 1.3 Evidence of Payments and Release of Liens:
 - 1. [] Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706.
 - 2. [] Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens AIA G706A with:
 - 3. [] Separate written releases of waivers and liens for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of owner, together with a list of those parties AIA G706A.
 - 4. [] Contractor's written release or waiver of lien upon payment to the Contractor pursuant to New York State lien law.
 - 5. [] Consent of Surety to Final Payment: AIA G707.

END OF SECTION 01 7701

North Salem Central School District Contractor Wage and Supplement Certification

I ______ am an officer

of_____ (Prime Contractor)

and am duly authorized to make this affidavit for the Public Contract for the:

North Salem Central School District

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements specified.

Contractor

Signature

Print Name

President

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this ______ day of ______, 20___before me personally came

______to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public

County

North Salem Central School District

Subcontractor Wage and Supplement Certification

That I am an officer of ______ and am duly authorized to make

this affidavit on behalf of the Subcontract to _____

(Prime Contractor) on Public Contract for the North Salem Central School District

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements specified.

Subcontracto	or
--------------	----

Signature

Print Name

President

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this ______ day of ______, 20___before me personally came

______ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and

who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public

County

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND PROCESSING OF FINAL 01 7701 - 4 of 4 PAYMENT
SECTION 01 7836 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution and closeout requirements" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- D. Single Prime Contracts: Mechanical Work Contractor is responsible for warranties related to the contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

- 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by The Contractor's subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch(115-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
 - 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
 - 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

END OF SECTION 01 7836

SECTION 02 4100 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- D. Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- E. Section 07 0150.19 Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASURRANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in

ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

F. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect

and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

- G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 Waste Management.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- 3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated
 - Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.

- 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
- 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.
- 3.4 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMÓVAL
 - A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
 - B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01
 7419 Waste Management.
 - C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
 - D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 40 00 "Cold Formed Metal Framing"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate nonload-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: .025 inch (0.64 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or approved equal:

- a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
- b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoatedsteel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosionresistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and

capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fireresistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm)] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistancerated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.

- 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for

structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

- 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
- 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
- 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of gypsum board for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all gypsum board as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings including, but not limited to the following.
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Moisture resistant gypsum board (all wet locations and as tile backer)
 - 3. Trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
 - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Ceiling suspension systems and cantilevered ceiling soffits shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic effects.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings for Gypsum Board Ceiling Systems: Include reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, and as reviewed by a qualified professional engineer using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Layout of all ceilings/soffits with dimensions based on as-built construction
 - 2. Gypsum board ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 3. Miscellaneous metal/steel framing sizing for soffits and cantilevers
 - 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

- a. Furnish layouts and sizing for cast-in-place anchors, clips, metal framing, miscellaneous steel shapes, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
- 5. Size and location of initial access modules for suspended gypsum board ceilings and soffits.
- 6. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- 7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) for layout drawings, 1 inch = 1 foot for detail drawings
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: 12" x 12" sample for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. National Gypsum Company
 - 2. American Gypsum.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 4. Continental Building Products.
 - 5. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

- 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- F. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M. (Where noted on plans)
 - 1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Abuse XP.
 - 2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme AR Gypsum Panel.
 - 3. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 - 4. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 - 7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 - 8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
- G. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M. (Where noted on plans)
 - 1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Impact XP.
 - 2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Interior Panel.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme IR Gypsum Panel.
 - 3. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 - 4. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 - 7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 - 8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 - 9. Hard Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
- H. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces. (As tile backer)

- 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
- 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- I. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use, where indicated on Drawings. (At all plumbing walls, with or without tile)
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme.
 - 2. Core: As indicated.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- J. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Tile Backer.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL
- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4-to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and at all fire rated assemblies.
 - 3. Flexible Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 6. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings and at all wet areas and as tile backer.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless

otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

- 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- E. Curved Surfaces:
 - 1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 - 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
 - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10:
 - 1. Level 1:
 - a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tool marks and ridges are acceptable:
 - 1) At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, behind metal lockers, behind builtin millwork, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2:
 - a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tools marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level:
 - 1) At gypsum panels that are substrate for tile or acoustical tile, and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Level 3:
 - a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. One additional coat of joint compound shall be applied over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with two separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges:
 - 1) At panel surfaces receiving medium- or heavy-textured finishes before painting, or heavy wallcoverings where lighting conditions are not critical, and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4:
 - a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:
 - At panel surfaces receiving light-textured finishes, wallcoverings, and flat paints, and at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated. <u>This is generally the standard exposed finish</u>, unless noted

otherwise. Not recommended where glossy or semi-glass enamel paints are specified.

- b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Painting."
- 5. Level 5:
 - a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, applied to entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:
 - 1) At panel surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting, and where indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceilings composed of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Coordination drawings for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinklers; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical panels or sections of panels and sections of suspension system members showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each ceiling assembly indicated.
- E. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 6-inch-square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch-long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.
- F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency that are based on its testing of current products for compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements.

H. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that show compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with the building code in effect for the Project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-response tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. Qualified testing and inspecting agencies include Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Warnock Hersey, or another agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
 - 2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Ceiling Units: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is completed and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition assemblies (if any).

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers whose acoustical panels may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. The Celotex Corporation.
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of this Section.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Type E-400 [plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from the test surface] per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
- C. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated on each Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of this Section, including those referencing ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.03 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.
- B. Finishes and Colors: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

- 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon Steel Wire (Locker Rooms and Toilet Rooms): ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- 2. Nickel-Copper Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper alloy UNS N04400.
- 3. Size: Select wire diameter so that its stress at 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than the yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods (if required): Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Flat Hangers (if required): Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- G. Angle Hangers (if required): Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide, formed with 0.0396-inchthick galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446, G 90 Coating Designation, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- H. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated, or if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped-edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- I. Hold-Down Clips for Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings: For interior ceilings composed of acoustical panels weighing less than 1 lb per sq. ft., provide hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- J. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system design to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- K. Carrying Channels: Provide carrying channels as indicated on the drawings in the High School Auditorium.

2.04 NON-FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED, DIRECT-HUNG SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from prepainted or electrolytic zinc-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 - 3. Cap Material and Finish: Steel sheet painted white.
- B. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Suspension System (Locker Rooms and Toilet Rooms): Main and cross runners roll formed from hot-dip galvanized, cold-rolled steel sheet, with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide aluminum caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. Zinc Coating: ASTM A 525, G 60.
 - 3. Finish: Painted white.

- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, suspension systems that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension Systems:
 - a. Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Suspension Systems:
 - a. Prelude Plus; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.05 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Product has flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - b. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
 - b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish the layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and conform to the layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
 - 2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of the supporting structure or of the ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of 3 tight turns. Connect hangers either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure, that are appropriate for substrate, and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

- 3. Paint the cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
- 4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated and in areas required by governing regulations, or for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistancerated assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.05 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANEL SCHEDULE

- A. Acoustical Panel Ceiling:
 - Acoustical Panel Characteristics: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for characteristics described below:
 - a. Surface Texture: Medium
 - b. Composition: Mineral Fiber
 - c. Color: White
 - d. Size: 24in X 24in X 5/8in
 - e. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with AL Prelude Plus XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.
 - f. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC-35): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label (class A) on product carton, 40
 - g. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Fire Resistive
 - h. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.85.
 - i. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
 - j. Mold/Mildew Inhibitor: The front and back of the product have been treated with BioBlock, a paint that contains a special biocide that inhibits or retards the growth of mold or mildew, ASTM D 3273.
 - k. Acceptable Product: Fine Fissured 465 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries
 - 2. Suspension System Type: Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel) as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel (aluminum or stainless steel) in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).
 - a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - b. Color: White Aluminum and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile.
 - c. Acceptable Product: AL Prelude Plus XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - d. High Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance where high humidity finishes are indicated.
 - e. AL Prelude Plus by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. all ALUMINUM
 - f. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 duty class.
 - g. Color: White aluminum
 - h. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

- i. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- j. Edge Moldings and Trim: Aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of surface preparation and the application of paint systems for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all surface preparation and the application of paint systems as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Cast iron.
 - 5. Galvanized metal.
 - 6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 7. Wood.
 - 8. Gypsum board.
 - 9. Plaster.
 - 10. Spray-textured ceilings.
 - 11. ASJ insulation covering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 05 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1 G! Matte or Flat Finish: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level G2 Velvet Finish: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level G3 Eggshell Finish: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level G4 Satin Finish: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level G5 Semi-Gloss Finish: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level G6 Gloss Finish: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level G7 High-Gloss Finish: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

- a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
- 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Akzo Nobel
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. ICI Paints.
 - 4. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 - 5. Mastercoating technologies Zolatone.
 - 6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
 - 8. Insl-X

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: Match existing Owner's stock paint(s) at each are of work.
 - 1. At areas of patching, paint entire wall affected by work.
 - 2. Paint all safety and utility piping of colors as required by code.
 - 3. Exposed MEP work shall be painted to match adjacent wall colors, or as directed by Owner.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.
 - 1. Glidden Professional Concrete Coatings Block Filler Interior / Exterior Primer.
 - 2. Akzo Nobel.
 - 3. Sherwin Williams Preprite Interior / Exterior Block filler.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI #149.

- 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #45.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #69 (Gymnasium Ceiling).
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- G. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: MPI #17.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- H. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- I. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: MPI #107.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Primer, Vinyl Wash: MPI #80.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #143.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #144.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #145.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #147.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Acrylic, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multicolor MPI # 112.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #163.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Alkyd, Interior, (Flat) Spray Applied Dry Fall : MPI #118 (Gymnasium Ceiling)
- C. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #81.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.8 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

- A. Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall: MPI #118.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Coronado Paint; Superkote 5000Alkyd Dryfall 105-1/131-1 or equal.
 - 2. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.9 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors: MPI #99.
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- I. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - i. Walls affected by work.
 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Owner.

- 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.
- 4. Do not paint in mechanical rooms except as noted in 3.3.E.1.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First coat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.

- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- D. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- G. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, wood-based panel products.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- H. Fiberglass and Plastic Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based, MPI #17.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

- I. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
 - 2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Acrylic System:
 - a. Prime Coat: SP203Stain Acrylic Drywall Primer, Master Coating Technologies.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.
 - c. Finish Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.
- J. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. HVAC Demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

- 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solderjoint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

- 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corp.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chromeplated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, castbrass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, castbrass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsumboard partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten

bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

- 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
- 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible, ball-joint, packed expansion joints.
 - 2. Slip-joint packed expansion joints.
 - 3. Expansion-compensator packless expansion joints.
 - 4. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
 - 5. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
 - 6. Rubber packless expansion joints.
 - 7. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
 - 8. Pipe loops and swing connections.
 - 9. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
 - 3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
 - 4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 340 psig at 450 deg F (2340 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 - 5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Copperalloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F (2070 kPa at 21 deg C) and 225 psig at 450 deg F (1550 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 - 6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.

- a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 325 psig at 600 deg F (2250 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
- 7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150): Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F (1380 kPa at 21 deg C) and 145 psig at 600 deg F (1000 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
- 8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F (860 kPa at 21 deg C) and 90 psig at 600 deg F (625 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
- 9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 (DN 350) and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Alignment Guides:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
 - j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
- B. Anchor Materials:

- 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- 2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- 5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install packed-type expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.
- C. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- D. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.
- E. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.
- C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

- D. Install expansion loops at every 100 ft. minimum.
- E. Metraflex mechanical expansion can be substituted per manufacturers recommendations for distance or every 100 ft. Whichever requirement is more stringent.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.

C. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring cups.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or splitplate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chromeplated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.
 - 6. Test-plug kits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - 3. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 4. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 5. Nanmac Corporation.
 - 6. Noshok.
 - 7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- 8. **REOTEMP** Instrument Corporation.
- 9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
- 10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- 11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- 13. WIKA Instrument Corporation USA.
- 14. Winters Instruments U.S.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled non mercury and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F (deg C).
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle rigid, back and rigid, bottom, with unifiedinch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Laminated safety glass
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
 - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
 - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

- 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 1. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation USA.
 - o. Winters Instruments U.S.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Liquid-filled non-mercury type(s); cast aluminum or stainless steel 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
 - 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 9. Window: Laminated safety glass.
 - 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- F. Core Inserts: Neoprene self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- E. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- F. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- G. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- H. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. As indicated on plans, details and schematic diagrams.
- I. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. As indicated on plans, details and schematic diagrams.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be the following:1. Test plug with neoprene self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Dual Temp Piping: 20 to 240 deg F (0 to 150 deg C)

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, non-mercury direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze angle valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Iron ball valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Iron swing check valves.
 - 6. Bronze gate valves.
 - 7. Iron gate valves.
 - 8. Bronze globe valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. Compliance to SED Manual of Planning

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.

- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Hammond
 - d. Jenkins
 - e. Stockham
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. Hammond Valve.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded or solder.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Nibco Inc.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Split body.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. NIBCO Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

1.

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or solder.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.6 BRONZE GATE VALVES

Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.7 IRON GATE VALVES

Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.9 IRON GLOBE VALVES

Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solderjoint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

D. DUAL- TEMP VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3 (DN 65 to DN 75): Class 150.
 - 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 4 to NPS 12 (DN 100 to DN 300): 200 CWP, EPDM seat, ductile-iron disc.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 5. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Pipe stands.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
- 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa)] minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa)] minimum compressive strength.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainlesssteel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

- 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
- 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structuralsteel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbonsteel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicateinsulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections. Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports or metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C),pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

- 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
- 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
- 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
- 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

- 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
- 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm), Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: White.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm), Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
- 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
- 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
- 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Dual Temp Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 a. Dual Temp: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round.
 - Valve-Tag Color:
 a. Dual Temp: Natural.
 - Letter Color:
 a. Dual Temp: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - 2. Constant-volume air systems
 - Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing", and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

- 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
- 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
- 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
- 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
- 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
- 6. Obtain approval from [Architect] [Owner] [Construction Manager] [Commissioning Authority] for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
- 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

- 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for

differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

- a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from [Architect] [Owner] [Construction Manager] [Commissioning Authority] and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
- 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
- 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
- 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

- 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
- 2. Airflow.
- 3. Air pressure drop.
- 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 4. Check the condition of filters.
 - 5. Check the condition of coils.
 - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.

- 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
- 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

- 1. Title page.
- 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
- 3. Project name.
- 4. Project location.
- 5. Architect's name and address.
- 6. Engineer's name and address.
- 7. Contractor's name and address.
- 8. Report date.
- 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
- 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
- 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 - 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.

- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - 1. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.

- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- G. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
- H. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

- I. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
 - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
 - 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
 - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
 - 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
 - 3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 - 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 - 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

- 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
- 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1.
 - 2. Dual-service heating and cooling piping, indoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Unit Ventilators."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
- b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
- b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 550.
- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
- e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
- 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White or gray.
 - 5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 6. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

- B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

- 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
- 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

- 4. Manholes.
- 5. Handholes.
- 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape

insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

- 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations

of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling, 40 to 200 Deg F (5 to 93 Deg C):
 - 1. NPS 12 (DN 300) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - 2. NPS 14 (DN 350) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. An Energy Performance Contract recently installed by Technical Building Services, Inc., shall be the basis of design. The district requires a continuation of the existing EMS to be installed by this contractor and TBS, Inc. Contact: Don Jurusik Tel: 518-885-9300.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BACnet: A data communication protocol for building automation and control networks.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.
- C. I/O: Input/output.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the existing BMS performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

- 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
- 2. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 - 8. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- D. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with BACnet.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover with factory-applied color finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover.
- G. Qualification Data: For installer.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.

- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- 1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique controller, thermostat and positioning relay.
- 2. Maintenance Materials: Two thermostat adjusting key(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products compatible with the existing TBS (Technical Building Services) Building Management System.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 1. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 - 2. BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet communications through IP protocol.
- B. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.

- 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
- 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
- 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- C. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 - 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- D. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- (1.5mm-) thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 - 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 - 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 - 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 - 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 - 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.
- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
 - 1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig (21 to 90 kPa).
 - 2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig (35 kPa).
 - 3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
 - 4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig (124 kPa), input signal of 3 to 15 psig (21 to 103 kPa), and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
 - 5. Gages: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f. RDF Corporation.
 - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
 - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

- 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
- 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
- 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: White
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
- 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg (0 to 62 Pa).
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
 - 3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 - 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

- a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
- b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
- c. Thermometer: Concealed.
- d. Color: White
- e. Orientation: Vertical
- E. Room sensor accessories include the following:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 - 2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base
 - 3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.6 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig (55 to 414 kPa), piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or splitcore transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Erie Controls.
 - 2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
 - 5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Theben AG Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).

- 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
- 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - b.
 - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 - 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 - 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 - 10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C).
 - 11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).

2.9 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.

- 3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
- 4. United Enertech Corp.
- 5. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and existing software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches (1530 mm) above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig (35-kPa) loss.
 - 5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig (1034 kPa) and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig (7-kPa) loss.
 - 6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 - 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 - 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 - 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 - 10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 11. Check DDC system as follows:

- a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
- b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
- c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
- d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
 - 5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

- 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
- 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
- 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 3. Blowdown-drain piping.
 - 4. Air-vent piping.
 - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Dual-Temperature Heating and Cooling Water Piping: at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 3. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 4. Air control devices.
 - 5. Chemical treatment.
 - 6. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 (1:50) scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and

attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Stadler-Viega.
 - 2. Housing: Copper.
 - 3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
 - 4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
 - 5. Minimum 200-psig (1379-kPa) working-pressure rating at 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Class 125 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Mechanical couplings and water piping only. Must be use in dual-service heating and cooling.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solderjoint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Couplings:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
- 2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 VALVES

- A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.

NORTH SALEM CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT NORTH SALEM HIGH SCHOOL WORLD LANGUAGES UV REPLACEMENT KSQ PROJECT NO.: 2118507.00

- 5. Seat: PTFE.
- 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
- 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
- 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
- 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
- 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 - 8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless Steel, removable without system shutdown.
 - 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- E. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.

- 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
- 8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless Steel, removable without system shutdown.
- 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
 - 3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
 - 4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
 - 5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
 - 6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
 - 7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
 - 8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
 - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - 4. Taco.
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- C. Expansion Tanks:

- 1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- 2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. (379-L) unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
- 3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 240 deg F (116 deg C) maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
- 4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, [3/4-inch- (20-mm-)] <Insert dimension> diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.
- D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:
 - 1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
 - 3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- E. In-Line Air Separators:
 - 1. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
 - 2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig (1207 kPa).
 - 3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F (149 deg C).

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- B. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmentalstabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.

HYDRONIC PIPING

- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.
- B. Dual-temperature heating and cooling water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 black steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- D. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Outlet: Type L (B), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
 - 2. Outlet: Type L (B), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure. Refer to expansion tank schedules for fill pressures.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- M. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

HYDRONIC PIPING

- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in- line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

- 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- 5. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 6. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 7. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 19 feet (5.8 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- 8. NPS 10 (DN 250): Maximum span, 20 feet (6.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- 9. NPS 12 (DN 300): Maximum span, 23 feet (7 m); minimum rod size, 7/8 inch (22 mm).
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- F. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- G. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- 3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION
 - A. Install automatic air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
 - B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
 - C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
 - E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
 - F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

- 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Upon 100% completion of piping system, subject piping system shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure and held for 48 hours minimum. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 48 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Coordinate testing with CxA and specification sheet 230593
- D. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, to specified values.
 - 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 238223 - UNIT VENTILATORS (Provided by Owner, Installed by this contractor)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Unit Ventilators shall be provided by the owner (per the submittal provided) an installed by this contractor The contractor shall install packaged unit ventilator systems provided by the owner, of the capacities, performance, and configuration, as indicated in the unit schedule. Each unit shall be complete with factory furnished components and accessories as shown in the plans and as specified herein.
- B. Electrical work required as an integral part of the temperature control work is indicated on the mechanical drawings, and is the responsibility of the HVAC contractor to hire the services of a temperature control contractor and/or system integrator contractor to provide a complete system to perform the sequence of operation shown, or as described in this specification. The full sequence of operation must be provided and installed by this contractor for all trades.
- C. Control valves, damper actuators, sensors and controllers to be provided by the HVAC contractor or his ATC sub-contractor to be installed in the field or his shop.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit schedule for all types, sizes and accessories. Schedule shall include certified performance data, room locations and all operating data.
- B. See shop drawings for all units including all dimensional information, construction details, installation details, required opening sizes, roughing locations for piping and electrical work and accessory equipment. Equipment must meet specifications. Where deviations from the specifications exist, they must be identified. Coordinate existing conditions with the owner supplied Unit Ventilators.
- C. Provide field wiring diagrams for all electrical power and temperature control field-wiring connections.
- D. Provide complete operating and maintenance instruction manuals and unit specific replacement parts lists.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit ventilators shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (U.L.) for the United States and Canada.
- B. Motors shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, and NEC standards.
- C. Unit ventilation rate to be certified and tested per Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) standard 840.
- D. Unit to be certified and labeled compliant with the seismic design provisions of the International Building Code (IBC) Chapter 16 and independent test agency requirements of Chapter 17.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – UNIT VENTILATORS

2.1 CABINETS AND CHASSIS

- A. Unit frames shall be of unitized, welded construction, with structural elements aligned in an assembly jig prior to welding, to insure proper dimensions, rigidity, and squareness. Frames assembled with mechanical fasteners shall not be acceptable.
- B. Internal sheet metal parts shall be constructed of galvanized steel to inhibit corrosion.
- C. Exterior cabinet panels shall be fabricated from furniture grade steel of not less than 16 gauge steel with no sharp edges and no unsightly screw heads and shall receive an electro-statically applied powder paint, and be oven baked with environmentally friendly thermosetting urethane powder finish to provide a high quality appearance. Finish color shall be as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. The interior areas of the unit ventilator shall be insulated for sound attenuation and to provide protection against condensation of moisture on or within the unit. The unit shall be provided with an ultra-quiet sound package consisting of acoustically matched low speed fans to fan housing, sound barrier insulation material (non-fiberglass) adhered to the bottom underside of the unit top panel, sides of the fan section and sound absorbing insulation (non-fiberglass) material applied to the unit front panel.
- E. Units shall be constructed so that testing and troubleshooting can be accomplished in the end pockets of operating units, without affecting the normal air flow patterns through the unit.
- F. Each unit shall be provided with a non-fused power interrupt switch that disconnects the main power to the unit for servicing or when the unit is to be shut down for an extended period of time. The fan motor and controls shall have the hot line(s) protected by factory installed cartridge type fuse(s).
- G. The manufacturer shall have published cataloged sound data available for the engineer's review. Sound data shall have been conducted using a qualified reverberant room per ANSI S1.31 and ANSI S12.32. Sound test data shall be based on standard cfm at standard air (fixed density of air

at 70F) in accordance with ARI procedures based upon ARI 350. The engineer shall have the right to reject equipment not conforming to the specified manufacturer's sound data, as a minimum. Sound levels shall not exceed those shown below:

Octave Band and Center Frequency (Hz)									
UNIT CFM	Speed	2 <u>125</u>	<u>3</u> 250	<u>4</u> 500	<u>5</u> 1000	<u>6</u> 2000	<u>7</u> <u>4000</u>	<u>8</u> 8000	
750	High	57.4	51.8	52.5	52.6	51.2	46.9	35.2	
	Med.	50.1	44.9	45.6	44.8	42.8	34.2	19.9	
	Low	45.6	40.4	40.8	39.1	35.7	24.4	12.0	
1000	High	57.0	52.8	53.9	53.7	51.5	46.8	35.9	
	Med.	52.9	48.6	50.2	49.6	46.5	40.1	27.9	
	Low	49.4	45.4	47.0	45.5	42.0	33.6	20.7	
1250	High	62.4	55.2	55.7	55.3	54.4	49.7	38.5	
	Med.	59.3	52.1	52.5	51.7	50.4	44.0	31.8	
	Low	55.6	48.6	49.1	47.2	45.6	37.1	24.0	
1500	High	63.8	56.6	58.0	58.2	56.4	52.4	41.9	
	Med.	58.4	51.3	52.7	52.4	49.5	43.5	30.5	
	Low	54.8	47.6	49.4	47.5	44.2	36.2	21.5	
Sound Power Levels - dB re 10 - 12 watt									

 Test data based on a valve control unit having 3 rows of coil and no outdoor air. Sound Power data may vary based on the type of unit, number of coil rows and other external factors.

2.2 FLOOR UNITS

- A. Floor mounted units shall have an integral pipe tunnel for convenient crossover of piping and a built-in metal wire raceway from right end compartment to left end compartment to contain any line voltage electrical wiring separate from the air stream. Line voltage wiring shall not be touchable in the air stream of the unit during normal maintenance procedures of oiling bearings or motors. Unit shall come standard with a factory installed and wired disconnect switch.
- B. Unit top surface shall be supplied with a charcoal bronze textured finish, to resist scuffing, reduce glare and help hide fingerprints. Unit top shall have two access doors, one at each end (for access to motor and bearings for easy servicing). The front and ends shall be available in a selection of architecturally pleasing colors by the manufacturer, for selection by the Architect.
- C. Unit discharge grille shall be constructed of continuous rounded edge steel bars to provide 10 degree vertical deflection. A 1/4" painted, galvanized mesh screen shall be provided beneath the discharge grille to protect against objects being dropped through the discharge grille.
- D. The unit top and grille shall be of a modular construction so that it is removable for service and maintenance.
- E. The unit front surface shall be comprised of three separate removable panels. The controls and piping shall be accessible without removing the entire front panel. Panels shall be secured to the unit with recessed, tamper resistant, Allen head fasteners. Slots for flat head screwdrivers shall not be acceptable as tamper resistant.

F. An extended cabinet depth unit, 21 7/8" deep, shall incorporate a full adapter back with closed pipe tunnel with the same features of the standard cabinet depth units with the additional capability of bringing in fresh air from 1" to 28" from the floor. The unit top, back and vertical adapter back partitions shall be insulated and sealed to form a thermal barrier. The vertical and

horizontal insulated metal extensions shall have a 1" wide compressible gasket to form an airtight seal between the wall and the unit. A field removable horizontal support plate between the unit bottom and top to achieve the 1" to 28" fresh air access shall not be acceptable.

2.3 COILS

- A. Coil assembly shall be of a modular construction so that it is removable from the front of the unit.
- B. All coils shall be installed in a draw through position to assure uniform air distribution over the full-face area of the coil, and an even unit discharge temperature.
- C. All heating and cooling coils shall be constructed with copper tubes and mechanically bonded aluminum corrugated plate type fins. All coils shall have aluminum individual unshared fin surfaces. An air break shall exist between coils.
- D. Water heating and cooling coils shall be furnished with a threaded drain plug at the lowest point and a manual air vent at the high point of the coil. A factory installed low temperature freezestat shall be provided on the leaving edge of the water heating coil in a wave-like configuration to sense multiple locations and shall react to possible freezing conditions. The unit-mounted controls shall incorporate this device.

2.4 DRAIN PAN

- A. All units shall have a drain pan constructed of corrosion resistant, composite material and shall be insulated. A drain outlet shall be provided on both ends of the pan. The drain hand of connection shall be easily field reversed by relocating the cap to the opposite end.
- B. The drain pan shall be able to be sloped in either direction for proper condensate removal.
- C. Drain shall be provided with a secondary, overflow drain connection on both ends of the pan.

2.5 FANS AND MOTOR

- A. The fan and motor assembly shall be of a low speed design to assure maximum quietness and efficiency.
- B. Fans shall be double-inlet, forward-curved, centrifugal type with offset aerodynamic blades. Fans and shaft shall be statically and dynamically balanced as an assembly in the unit before shipment.

- C. Fan housings shall be constructed of galvanized steel incorporating logarithmic expansion for quiet operation. Fan and motor assembly shall be of the direct drive type. Belt drive fans shall not be allowed.
- D. Motors shall be 115 volt, single phase, 60 Hz, NEMA electronically commutated motor (ECM), plug-in type with auto reset internal thermal overload device designed specifically for unit ventilator operation. Motors shall be located out of the conditioned air stream.
- E. All components of the fan/motor assembly shall be removable from the top of floor-mounted units.
- F. Units shall have sleeve type motor and fan shaft bearings, and shall not require oiling more than annually. All bearings shall be located out of the airstream. Bearings in the air stream are not acceptable.
- G. Motor speed shall be controlled by factory mounted multi-tap transformer for three (3) speeds, HIGH-MEDIUM-LOW-OFF (not accessible from the exterior of the unit). Fan motor and controls shall each have hot leg protected by a factory installed cartridge fuse.

2.6 FACE & BYPASS DAMPER

A. Each unit shall be provided with a factory-installed face and by-pass damper, constructed of aluminum. The long sealing surfaces of the damper shall seal positively against stops fitted with extruded EPDM rubber seals. Face and bypass dampers without sealing edges to prevent air bypass shall not be acceptable. The damper ends shall have blended mohair seals along the ends glued to the damper end for a positive seal. Plastic clip-on brush end seals shall not be acceptable as an end seal. The unit design shall incorporate the face and bypass damper to prevent coil surface wiping and be before the fan in a draw-thru configuration. The face and by-pass damper shall be arranged to have a dead air space to minimize heat pick-up in the by-pass position.

2.7 OUTDOOR & ROOM DAMPERS

- A. Each unit shall be provided with separate room air and outdoor air dampers.
- B. The room air damper shall be two-piece, double-wall construction fabricated from aluminum, and be counterbalanced against backpressure to close by gusts of wind pressure, thereby preventing outdoor air from blowing directly into the room.
- C. The outdoor air damper shall be two piece, double wall construction fabricated from galvanized steel, with ¹/₂" thick, 1¹/₂ lb. density glassfiber insulation encapsulated between the welded blade halves for rigidity and to inhibit corrosion. The outdoor air damper shall have additional foam insulation on the exterior surface damper blade and on the ends of the outdoor air chamber. A single blade damper, which can be twisted and will leak air, will not be considered.
- D. Dampers shall be fitted with blended mohair seals along all sealing edges. Pressure adhesive sponge neoprene or plastic clip-on brush type sealers for damper seals are not acceptable. Rubber

type gasket using pressure adhesive for fastening to metal and exposed to the outside air is not acceptable.

- E. Dampers shall use the turned-metal principle on long closing ends with no metal-to-metal contact for proper sealing.
- F. The damper shaft shall be mechanically fastened to the blade, and shall operate in bearings made of nylon or other material which does not require lubrication.

2.8 FILTER

A. Each unit ventilator shall be equipped with a one-piece filter located to provide filtration of the return air/outdoor air mixture, in lieu of separate filters for each air stream. The entire filter surface must be useable for filtration of 100% room air or 100% of outdoor air. The filter shall be easily accessible from the front, and removable in one piece without removal of the unit return air damper stop. The unit shall ship with a factory installed 1" thick fiberglass, single-use type.

2.9 UNIT VENTILATOR OPTIONS / ACCESSORIES

- A. Draft/Stop Window-Down Draft Protection
 - 1. The floor mounted unit ventilators shall be designed for use with, and provided with Draft/Stop window down draft protection system, installed continuously under the sill. Unit ventilators shall be designed to accommodate either Draft/Stop wall enclosures or Draft/Stop accessory cabinets.
 - 2. Where accessory cabinets are indicated, the window down draft protection system shall be an integral part of the storage cabinets.
- B. Classroom Matching Accessories
 - 1. Furnish and install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, matching accessories: shelf cabinets and filler sections, where indicated on the plans. Colors to match the unit ventilator. All accessory section to be with draft-stop system where the unit ventilator is so indicated. Shelving lengths to be field measured by the factory representative.
 - 2. Cabinets are shipped fully assembled. Base and Side panels are constructed of 18-ga. cold-rolled steel. Side panels have seven adjustable slots to support shelves and additional 12 ga. steel internal side supports that are welded for additional vertical rigidity. Bottom base is supported by two 14 ga. horizontal continuous angles the length of the cabinet. Two support bases are fabricated from 14-ga. steel and four adjustable feet allowing for a 1" vertical adjustment.

One fully adjustable shelf from 16-ga. steel is supported by a 16 ga. continuous welded angle for additional strength. Each cabinet is supplied with front and side adjustable floor kick plates to conceal cabinet legs and a back wall F-channel from 18-ga. steel to support the length of the cabinet and deliver a uniform continuous appearance. All cabinet parts are

cleaned and phosphatized prior to applying a baked on polyester powder coat finish.

Laminate Top

Laminate tops are assembled to the base cabinet. Fabricated from 1" high quality particleboard with a large variety of colors. Laminate Top includes Pencil Proof Anodized

Aluminum Grill w/ Opposed Damper (grill to be clear anodized 204-R finish)

ACCESSORIES

End Covers

1" Standard End Panels can be installed to finish off cabinets when needed. End panels are fabricated from 18-ga. furniture quality cold-rolled steel. Internal 16 ga. steel side stiffeners are welded for additional support. Top corners are sanded to remove all blemishes prior to being cleaned. End panels will be cleaned and phospatized prior to applying a baked on polyester powder coat finish to match cabinets.

Fill-In Sections

Filler sections are available in 12", 18" or 24" wide. Filler sections come with side and top Fchannels to hide field cut sections. Filler sections tops are fabricated from 16-ga. furniture quality cold-rolled steel. Filler sections are designed to be cut in the field and include required angels and hardware for a proper installation. Filler sections will be cleaned and phospatized prior to applying a baked-on polyester powder coat finish to match cabinets.

- C. Outdoor Air Intake Louver: Outdoor air intake louver shall be provided by unit ventilator manufacturer except as otherwise noted on the drawings.
 - Masonry wall intake louver shall be constructed with horizontal chevron type blades. Provide weep holes in the louver frame and ¹/₂" square mesh bird screen on the interior side. Expanded metal is not acceptable. Louver shall be fabricated of mill finish AQ5005 aluminum. The intake assembly and frame shall be 16 ga. horizontal chevron type aluminum blades in a 12 ga. frame, with clear anodized finish. 1" flange with minimum 50% free air.

2.10 Basis of Design:

- A. By Daikin.
- B. Acceptable Alternates:
 - 1. With approval only. Submit detailed listing of all variations in form, fit, or function, in addition to specified submittal data for approval within 10 days of NTP. Equipment or manufacturers not listed in this specification shall not be acceptable or approved for installation. Provide required information as specified in "Substitution Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and so as to be compatible with the intent of the respective system performance requirement.
- B. The System Integrator/Controls contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all factory provided unit mounted controls and unit communications as required/specified for unit integration into the Building Automation System and proper unit operation.
- C. Contractor shall clean each unit and accessory section of construction dust and debris, prior to turning systems over to the owner.
- D. Contractor shall install clean filters in each unit at time of system commissioning, and shall deliver to the owner one complete set of spare filters, and one spare motor of each type used in the project.
- E. System Integrator/Controls contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all factory provided unit mounted controls and unit communications as required/specified for unit integration into the Building Automation System and proper unit operation.
- F. Installer shall engage the services of manufacturer's factory trained service technician to provide check, test, and start-up of each unit ventilator system.
- G. Contractor shall provide one-year warranty for furnishing parts and labor for replacing any part of the unit ventilator or accessory sections, which becomes defective in operation. Unit ventilator manufacturer's representative shall maintain a local stock of replacement parts to support the systems specified herein.
- H. Contractor shall submit a completed "Check Test and Start Sheet" for each Unit Ventilator installed for verification of proper installation and start up.
- I. Coordinate startup with CxA and specification sheet 230593.

END OF SECTION 238223



SUBMITTAL DATA Rev01

for

North Salem CSD MSHS

230 June Road

North Salem, NY 10560

FOR REFERENCE

Prepared by

Scott Shufflebotham - Sales Engineer

Scott.Shufflebotham@daikinapplied.com

James Locascio - Project Engineer

James.Locascio@daikinapplied.com



Daikin Applied 10 Exchange Place, 21st fl Jersey City, N.J. 07302 Office: (201) 395 3750 Fax: (201) 395 3777

DAIKIN UNIT VENTILATORS

Qty	Тад	Model Number	Description
2	UV-1: F-213, F-211	UAHF9H10	Ceiling Face and Bypass Unit Ventilator
3	UV-2: F-206, F-208, F-212	UAVS9H15	Floor Face and Bypass Unit Ventilator
3	UV-3: F-205, F-207, F-209	UAVS9H15	Floor Face and Bypass Unit Ventilator
1	UV-4: F-204	UAHF9H107	Ceiling Face and Bypass Unit Ventilator

UNIT DESCRIPITON

- Face and Bypass Dampers
- ECM Multi-speed Motor
- Voltage 115/60/1
- 4 Row CHW/HW Coil
- Controls Field Installed by Others
- UV-1 Front Dischardge with Flanges
- UV-1 RA Bottom Grill OA Top Duct Collar
- Disconnect Switch
- Stainless Steel Drain Pan
- UV-2,3 21 7/8" Top Bar Grille Full Back Closed Tunnel
- 6" Side Panels
- Return Air Bottom Front/OA Rear
- Anitava luany

WARRANTY & START UP

• 1 Year Parts Warranty Only – 18 months from shipment and 12 months from start up

NOT INCLUDING / NOTES

- Any Additional Startup, Training, Assistance or Commissioning
- Reassembly or Disassembly Supervision
- Rigging, Setting, or Storage of HVAC Equipment
- Secondary Drain Pans, Condensate Pumps or Leak Detectors
- Any Controllers, Controls, Wiring or BMS Integration
- Factory or Field Mounted End Devices, Controls or Sensors
- Actuators, Motorized Dampers
- Spare Filter Sets
- Valves / Valve Packages
- Smoke Detectors
- Unit Mounts or Vibration Isolators
- Specialty Coils/Coil Coatings
- Reheat Coils
- Humidifiers
- Air Blenders
- Extended Parts Warranty
- Labor Warranty

NOTES

- Handing to be confirmed prior to release (Handing is determined by looking at front of unit)
- UV in room F-205 updated to UV-3
Technical Data Sheet for UV-1 Right

Job Information		Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/1/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-1 Right: F-213, F211	

Unit Overview			
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type
UAHF9H10	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand
Horizontal, Ceiling Mounted, Bottom Grille Return Air, Top Duct Collar OA	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Right Hand Cooling	Right Hand Heating

Physical			
Unit Length	Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
36.00 in	76.00 in	16.62 in	465 lb

Electrical				
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A

Fan					
		Performa	nce		
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power	Fan Full Load Current
		CFM	inH₂O	HP	A
ECM, 3-Speed	Low	800	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance							
Сар	acity		Air Temperature				
	Sensible	Ente	ring	Leav	ing		
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F		
30560	19714	80.9	67.2	58.2	54.8		
Number of Rows		Fluid					
	Te	mperature	Туре	Flow Rate	Pressure Drop		
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O		
4	45.0	55.2	Water	6.00	4.33		
Fluid Connections							
Supply		R	Return		Condensate		
7/	/8 inch	7/	'8 inch	7/8	7/8 inch		

Technical Data Sheet for UV-1 Right

Hot Water Coil									
Performance									
Total Capacity	Air Tempera	ture Dry Bulb	Fluid Ten	nperature					
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Leaving °F	Entering °F	Leaving °F					
88927	40.0	142.5	180.0	141.3					
		Fluid							
Туре		Flow Rate gpm	Ρ	ressure Drop ft H₂O					
Water		4.60		2.55					

Warranty Type

Extended: None

AHRI Certification



Certified in accordance with the AHRI Unit Ventilator Certification Program, which is based on AHRI Standard 840/841. Certified units may be found in the AHRI Directory at <u>www.ahridirectory.org</u>.

Notes

Accessories	
Part Number	Description
GCA402048	Flanges for 36" Length Unit (w/Plenum) H/S10

Certified Drawing

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator
Type: Basic Unit Data

Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Model AHF 36" Deep Ceiling Unit Ventilator – Arrangements AT & AH – Front Discharge, Series H07, H10, H13, H15, V07, V10, V13, V15

Standard Features

- UL/cUL listed
- AHRI Certified chilled water performance. Unit ventilation rate certified and tested per Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration (AHRI) standard 840.
- Institutional quality cabinet with durable, baked alkyd enamel paint finish on exterior panels and discharge grille. (Double deflection grilles have clear anodized aluminum finish).
- Welded chassis constructed from galvanized steel
- Three bottom panels, two of which are hinged, for ease of service access and handling. Single panel access to filter and controls.
- Removable bar discharge grille (AT arrangement).
- All access panels have positive positioning threaded fasteners
- operated with 5/32" hex wrench
- Anti blow through room air damper.
 Rigid, double wall, insulated outdoor air damper made from welded galvanized steel, with mohair end and
- damper seals in turned over edges.
 Standard galvanized or optional stainless steel drain pan. Drain pan connections C/L located 4"(10mm) above unit bottom. Hand of connection and direction of slope is field selectable.

- Room air fan shaft has oilable sleeve bearings for quietness and long life.
- Low speed room air fan constructed of injection molded polypropylene for precise, smooth, quiet performance.
- Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) available for applications with External Static Pressures (ESP) up to 0.45 (112 Pa).
- UL/cUL listed individual fusing of fan motor and controls.
- EC motor controlled for 3 speeds, high-medium-low and off. Optional variable speed motor available.
- MicroTech® controls (optional) state of the art "MicroTech" unit controller is a stand alone microprocessor based DDC control device that is pre-engineered, preprogrammed, pre-tested and factory installed. It provides correct sequence of operations and the advantage of one source responsibility.
- Steam coils equipped with vacuum breaker.
- Manual air vent and drain plug on water coils.
- Throwaway filter(s) factory installed in unit.
- Heating only units can be adapted for future air conditioning.

Physical Data

Unit Series			H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	
Nominal Airflow - cfm (L/s)		750 (354)	1000 (472)	1250 (590)	1500 (708)		
		Number of F	ans	2	3	4	4
Fan Data	Cine	Dia. in. (mi	m)	8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)
	Size	Width - in.	(mm)	8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)
	(Qty)	in. (Nomina	al)	(1) 10 × 36½ × 1	(1) 10 × 48½ × 1	(1) 10 × 60½ × 1	(2) 10 × 36½ × 1
Filter Data	Size	(mm)		254 × 927 × 25	254 × 1232 × 25	254 × 1537 × 25	254 × 927 × 25
	Area	ea Ft. ² (m ²)		2.54 .24)	3.37 (.31)	4.2 (.39)	5.08 (.47)
*Approx. Shipping Weight Ib. (kg)	Discharge Air Arrangement AT, AH		AT, AH	385 (179)	465 (211)	540 (245)	620 (281)
	1-Row Coil		.25 (0.95)	.31 (1.17)	.38 (1.44)	.44 (1.67)	
	2-Row Coil		.45 (1.70)	.57 (2.16)	.69 (2.61)	.82 (3.10)	
Coil Water Volume Gal. (Ltrs)		3-Row Coil		.64 (2.42)	.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)
		4-Row Co	il	.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)
		5-Row Co	il	1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (3.90)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)

* Approximate weights based on Face & Bypass damper controlled unit with 4-row cooling coil, 2-row hot water coil and MicroTech® Controls.



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432–1342

Daikin Classroom Model AHF 36" Deep Ceiling Unit Ventilator – Arrangements AT & AH – Front Discharge, Series H07, H10, H13, H15, V07, V10, V13, V15

Unit Cross Sections

Arrangement AT - Double Deflection Grille



Face & Bypass Damper Control Single Coil Unit

1 Raceway for factory wiring (Single & two coil unit)

2 Hot Water, Chilled Water or CW/HW (2-pipe), None

3 None, Steam

Two Coil Units

2 Hot water3 Chilled water

2 Chilled water3 Electric or Steam

- (2) Hot water
- 3 Direct expansion



Duct System Considerations

Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The bottom-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration on the next page suggests installation of outside air ducting.

NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

Discharge Air Duct Work



Intake/Return Air Duct Work



Outdoor Air Intake and Insulated Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Certified Drawing

AHF-AH36-108J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Inlet Air Arrangement Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF - Air Arrangement AH - 36" Deep Unit Front Discharge With Duct Collar



H15 / V15

98

2489

© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432–1342

72

1829

Duct System Considerations

Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The top-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration at the lower-right suggests installation of outside air ducting.

Discharge Air Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Intake/Return Air Duct Work



Outdoor Air Intake and Insulated Duct Work



NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

Certified Drawing

AHF-H_C-103J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Basic Unit Data Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF Coil Connections - Heating and Cooling

Chilled Water and Heating Coil Unit



Chilled Water and Steam Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)

Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



Cooling Coils V, S, 5, 6 Heating Coils 68, 69 R = Return, S = Supply

VDAIKIN

© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Chilled Water and Hot Water Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)





Chilled Water (1st Position) and Electric Heating Unit (Right-hand)

(Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit) Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



Note: Electric heating coil power connections are right end only. Junction box has 1" (25mm) and 2" (51mm) (trade size) knockouts, $10^{1/2}$ " (267mm) from right end of the unit.

Direct Expansion with Hot Water Unit (Right-hand)

(Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit) Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



LL = Liquid Line, SL = Suction Line

Note: Direct Expansion (DX) coils have female sweat connections. Interconnecting tubing is by others. See table below for correct tubing sizes.

Heat/Cool Coil Position/Combinations In Air Stream

First Position in Air Stream	Second Position in Air Stream
U, D, E, F, 1, 2, 3, 4	00
65, 66, 67	V, S, G, 5, 6, 9
65, 66	W, 7
65	Y, 8
G, 9, 68, 69	G, 9, 68, 69
V, S, W, 5, 6, 7	12, 13
V, S, 5, 6, 65, 66, 67	G, 9, 68, 69
Heating Coils	Cooling Coils

65 = 1-Row Hot Water Coll	ι
66 = 2-Row Hot Water Coil	[
67 = 3-Row Hot Water Coil	E
68 = Low Capacity Steam Coil	F
69 = High Capacity Steam Coil	١
12 = Low Electric Heat Coil	5
13 = High Electric Heat Coil	۱ ۱
00 = None	١

U or 1 = 2-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil D or 2 = 3-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil E or 3 = 4-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil F or 4 = 5-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil V or 5 = 2-Row CW Coil S or 6 = 3-Row CW Coil W or 7 = 4-Row CW Coil Y or 8 = 5-Row CW Coil G or 9 = Direct Expansion Coil

Coil Water Capacities (Gallons/Liters)

	Unit Series							
Coil Rows	H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	H20 / V20			
nono	Gallons (Liters)							
1 Row	0.25 (0.95)	0.31 (1.17)	0.38 (1.44)	0.44 (1.67)	0.44 (1.67)			
2 Row	0.45 (1.70)	0.57 (2.16)	0.69 (2.61)	0.82 (3.10)	0.82 (3.10)			
3 Row	0.64 (2.42)	0.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)	1.19 (4.50)			
4 Row	0.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)	1.57 (5.94)			
5 Row	1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (5.07)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)	1.95 (7.38)			

Notes:

- 1. All coils have the same end supply and return connections.
- 2. All water connections are $7/_{g}$ " I.D. (female) sweat and all steam coils are $11/_{g}$ " (female) sweat connections. All coil connections terminate 9" (229mm) from the end of the unit.
- Steam coils have a factory installed pressure equalizing valve and a 24" (610mm) long pressure equalizing line which terminates in a ¹/₂" M.P.T. fitting.
- Steam/hot water connections may be same end as cooling coil connections, but they are recommended to be opposite end to facilitate piping. (Must be opposite end when using MicroTech® controls.)
- Condensate connection is same end as cooling coil connections, but is field reversible. Drain can be sloped in field.
- 6. All dimensions are approximated.

Direct Expansion and Steam Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)

Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



LL = Liquid Line, SL = Suction Line

Note: Direct Expansion (DX) coils have female sweat connections. Interconnecting tubing is by others. See table below for correct tubing sizes.

Suction Line and Liquid Line Dimensions

Unit Sorioo	H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	H20 / V20
Unit Series	Dimensions are O.D. in inches (mm)				
Suction Line	3/4 (19)	3/4 (19)	7/8 (22)	7/8 (22)	7/8 (22)
Liquid Line	1/4 (6)	1/4 (6)	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Condensate Drain – All Units Dimensions Exclude 1"(25mm) End Panel

Condensate Drain - 7/8" (22mm) I.D. x 1/8" (3mm) Wall, Flexible PVC Tubing





Certified Drawing

AHF-V-R-B-133J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Basic Unit Data Date: July 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF, AHV, AHR and AHB

Inlet Air Arrangements (Check Arrangement That Applies)





Duct System Considerations Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- · Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The top-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration at the lower-right suggests installation of outside air ducting.

Discharge Air Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Intake/Return Air Duct Work







NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

Technical Data Sheet for UV-2 Right

Job Inf	ormation	Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/1/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-2 Right: F-212, F-208	<mark>3</mark>

Unit Overview			
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type
UAVS9H15	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand
Vertical, Floor Mounted, Type AN Adapter Back	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Right Hand Cooling	Right Hand Heating

Physical			
Unit Length	Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
98.00 in	21.88 in	30.13 in	600 lb

Electrical				
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A

Fan					
		Performan	ice		
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power	Fan Full Load Current
		CFIVI	INH ₂ U	HP	A
ECM, 3-Speed	Medium	1143	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance					
Сар	acity		Air Temp	erature	
	Sensible	Enter	ing	Leav	ing
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F
50417	31226	80.9	67.2	55.7	52.9
Number of Rows		Fluid			
	Te	Temperature		Flow Rate	Pressure Drop
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O
4	45.0	54.2	Water	11.00	7.94
Fluid Connections					
S	upply	Re	eturn	Conde	ensate
7/	/8 inch	7/8	8 inch	7/8	inch

Technical Data Sheet for UV-2 Right

106041890

Hot Water Coil				
		Performance		
Total Capacity	Air Ten	nperature Dry Bulb	Fluid Te	mperature
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Leaving °F	Entering °F	Leaving °F
129459	40.0	144.4	180.0	145.0
		Fluid		
Туре		Flow Rate gpm	Pressure Drop ft H ₂ O	
Water		7.40	3.59	
		Warranty		
		Туре		
Exte	nded: None			
Notes				
Accessories				
Part Number		Descript	ion	

6" End Pnl, Ant Ivory, 21-7/8"D Solid (AV AZ)

Technical Data Sheet for UV-2 Left

Job Inf	ormation	Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/1/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-2 Left: F-206	

Unit Overview			
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type
UAVS9H15	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand
Vertical, Floor Mounted, Type AN Adapter Back	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Left Hand Cooling	Left Hand Heating

Physical			
Unit Length	Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
98.00 in	21.88 in	30.13 in	600 lb

Electrical				
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A

Fan					
		Performar	nce		
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power	Fan Full Load Current
		CFM	InH₂O	НР	A
ECM, 3-Speed	Medium	1143	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance							
Сар	acity		Air Temp	erature			
	Sensible		ring	Leav	Leaving		
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F		
50417	31226	80.9	67.2	55.7	52.9		
Number of Rows		Fluid					
	Te	emperature	Туре	Flow Rate	Pressure Drop		
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O		
4	45.0	54.2	Water	11.00	7.94		
Fluid Connections							
S	upply	R	Return		Condensate		
7/	′8 inch	7/	7/8 inch		7/8 inch		

Technical Data Sheet for UV-2 Left

Hot Water Coil							
		Performance					
Total Capacity	A	ir Temperature Dry Bulb	Fluid Ter	nperature			
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Entering Leaving °F °F		Leaving °F			
129459	40.0	144.4	180.0	145.0			
		Fluid					
Туре		Flow Rate gpm	P	ressure Drop ft H₂O			
Water		7.40		3.59			
		Warranty					
		Туре					
Exte	nded: None						
Notes	Notes						
Accessories							
Part Number Description							

106041890

6" End Pnl, Ant Ivory, 21-7/8"D Solid (AV AZ)

Certified Drawing	AVS-001J
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under	Type: Basic Unit Data
the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator Model AVS (J Vintage)

Standard Features

- UL/cUL listed.
- AHRI Certified chilled water performance. Unit ventilation rate certified and tested per Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) standard 840.
- Institutional quality cabinet with durable, textured, charcoal bronze paint finish on top surface. Oven baked powder paint on all other exterior panels.
- Welded chassis constructed from galvanized steel.
- Two, top hinged doors for access.
- Removable bar discharge grille.
- Three individual front access panels provided for ease of maintenance and service.
- All access panels have positive positioning threaded fasteners operated with 5/32" hex wrench.
- Insulated unit back.
- Built in pipe tunnel.
- Leveling legs.
- Rigid, double wall, insulated outdoor air damper made from welded galvanized steel, with mohair end and damper seals in turned over edges.
- Galvanized steel drain pan (optional stainless steel). Connection handing is field reversible and direction of slant can be field modified.

- Room air fan shaft have oilable sleeve bearings for quietness and long life.
- Low speed room air fan constructed of injection molded polypropylene for precise, smooth, quiet performance.
- Energy efficient 1/4 H.P. permanent split capacitor (PSC) plug-in room air fan motor fits all size units. Located out of air stream.
- Available 1/3 H.P. Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) available for applications with External Static Pressures (ESP) up to 0.45 (112 Pa).
- UL listed individual fusing of fan motor and controls.
- PSC and EC motor speed controlled by multi-tap transformer, high-medium-low-off speeds. Optional variable speed ECM.
- MicroTech® Controls (Optional) State of the art MicroTech unit controller is a stand alone microprocessor based DDC control device that is preengineered, pre-programmed, pre-tested and factory installed. It provides correct sequence of operations and the advantage of one source responsibility.
- Steam coils equipped with vacuum breaker.
- Manual air vent and drain plug on water coils.
- Throwaway filter(s) factory installed in unit.

Table	1:	Physical	Data
-------	----	----------	------

			S07 / H07 / V07	S10 / H10 / V10	S13 / H13 / V13	S15 / H15 / V15
Nominal Airflow CFM (L/s)		750 (340)	1000 (472)	1250 (590)	1500 (708)	
	Number of	Fans:	2	3	4	4
Fan Data	Ci-o	Diameter - in (mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)
	Size	Width- in (mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)
	Nominal	in	10 x 36-1/2 x 1	10 x 48-1/2 x 1	10 x 60-1/2 x 1	10 x 36-1/2 x 1
Filter Data	Size	(mm)	254 x 927 x 25	254 x 1232 x 25	254 x 1537 x 25	254 x 927 x 25
Filler Dala	Area - Ft ² (m ²)		2.54 (.24)	3.37 (.31)	4.2 (.39)	5.08 (.47)
	Quantity:		1	1	1	2
Shinning Weight	16-5/8" Deep Units		350 (168)	425 (193)	495 (225)	570 (259)
Shipping weight	21-7/8" Deep Units		370 (163)	445 (202)	525 (238)	600 (272)
	1 Row Coil		0.25 (0.95)	0.31 (1.17)	0.38 (1.44)	0.44 (1.67)
Coil Water Volume Gallons (Liters)	2 Row Coil		0.45 (1.70)	0.57 (2.16)	0.69 (2.61)	0.82 (3.10)
	3 Row Coil		0.64 (2.42)	0.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)
	4 Row Coil		0.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)
	5 Row Coil		1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (5.07)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)



Dimensional Data



AVS Unit Cross Sections Face & By-Pass Damper Control

	Single Coil Units	Two Coil Units		
12	Raceway for factory wiring Hot Water, Steam, Chilled Water, CW/HW (2-pipe)	Direct Expansion Units (DX) 1 Raceway for factory wiring 2 Hot Water 3 Direct Expansion 2 Direct Expansion 3 Steam	Chilled Water Units 1 Raceway for factory wiring 2 Hot Water 3 Chilled Water 2 Chilled Water 3 Electric Heat or Steam	



Certified Drawing	AVS-007J
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under	Type: Inlet Air Arrange.
the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator Model AVS (J Vintage) Arrangement AN – Full Adapter Back, Closed Pipe Tunnel

21⁷/₈" (556mm) Deep Floor Unit – Dimensions



Linit Sizo	Dimensions in inches (mm)		Drawing Notes ((1, *, etc.)		
Unit Size	А	С	1 Bottom entry within 10" x 11-5/8" (254 mm x 295 mm) area		
S07, H07, V07	62 (1575)	38 (965)	 Rear entry area 14" x 5" (356 mm x 127 mm). Opening between pipe tunnel & end compartment. Disconnect Switch for main power wiring. 		
S10, H10, V10	74 (1880)	50 (1270)	 Fan motor. Electrical connection box. Slotted kickplate for return air arrangements; partially open kickplate for draftstop arrangements. 		
S13, H13, V13	86 (2184)	62 (1575)	 8 (4) - 7/8" (22 mm) diameter holes in back for anchoring unit to wall. 9 Accessory panels not included with unit, order separately as an accessory. 10 Controls location (MicroTech® units only) 		
S15, H15, V15	98 (2489)	74 (1880)	11. Galvanized drain pan (optional stainless steel). X = 3.88" for units with MicroTech controls. X = 14.43" for all other control options.		



Certified Drawing	AVS-V-R-B-6in-052
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance	Type: End Panel Dimen.
by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator 6" End Panel & Enclosure Application Models AVS, AVV, AVR & AVB

Available in: (Check one that applies)

Antique Ivory

Off White

Putty Beige
Soft Gray

Cupola White

Table 1: 6" (152 mm) End Panel Dimensions (Check one that applies)



1/4-20 x 1/2 Screw & 1/4 Flat Washer 1/4-20 Tinnerman Nut, Clip on End Panel End Panel Ultraction of the state of the



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Technical Data Sheet for UV-3 Right

Job Information		Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/1/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-3 Right: F-205	

Unit Overview							
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type				
UAVS9H15	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW				
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand				
Vertical, Floor Mounted, Type AN Adapter Back	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Right Hand Cooling	Right Hand Heating				

Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
21.88 in	30.13 in	600 lb
	Unit Depth 21.88 in	Unit DepthUnit Height21.88 in30.13 in

Electrical				
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A

Fan					
		Performa	nce		
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power	Fan Full Load Current
		CFM	InH₂O	НР	A
ECM, 3-Speed	High	1474	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance					
Capacity Air Temperature					
	Sensible	Enter	ing	Leav	ing
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F
56006	37463	80.9	67.2	57.5	54.8
Number of Rows		Fluid			
	Te	mperature Type		Flow Rate	Pressure Drop
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O
4	45.0	55.2	Water	11.00	7.94
Fluid Connections					
S	Supply Return		Conde	ensate	
7,	/8 inch	7/3	8 inch	7/8	inch

Technical Data Sheet for UV-3 Right

Hot Water Coil						
Performance						
Total Capacity	Air	Temperature Dry Bulb	Fluid Ten	nperature		
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Leaving °F	Entering °F	Leaving °F		
164304	40.0	142.7	180.0	143.5		
		Fluid				
Туре		Flow Rate gpm	Pressure Drop ft H ₂ O			
Water		9.00	5.31			
		Warranty				
		Туре				
Exte	nded: None					
Notes						
Accessories						
Part Number	Description					
106041890	6" End Pnl, Ant Ivory, 21-7/8"D Solid (AV AZ)					

Technical Data Sheet for UV-3 Left

Job Inf	formation	Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/1/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-3 Left: F-207, F-209	

Unit Overview			
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type
UAVS9H15	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand
Vertical, Floor Mounted, Type AN Adapter Back	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Left Hand Cooling	Left Hand Heating

Physical			
Unit Length	Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
98.00 in	21.88 in	30.13 in	600 lb

Electrical				
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A

Fan					
		Performa	nce		
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power	Fan Full Load Current
		CFM	InH₂O	НР	A
ECM, 3-Speed	High	1474	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance					
Capacity Air Temperature					
	Sensible	Enter	ing	Leav	ing
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F
56006	37463	80.9	67.2	57.5	54.8
Number of Rows		Fluid			
	Te	mperature Type		Flow Rate	Pressure Drop
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O
4	45.0	55.2	Water	11.00	7.94
Fluid Connections					
S	Supply Return		Conde	ensate	
7,	/8 inch	7/3	8 inch	7/8	inch

Technical Data Sheet for UV-3 Left

Hot Water Coil						
Performance						
Total Capacity	Air	Temperature Dry Bulb	Fluid Ten	nperature		
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Leaving °F	Entering °F	Leaving °F		
164304	40.0	142.7	180.0	143.5		
		Fluid				
Туре		Flow Rate gpm	Р	ressure Drop ft H₂O		
Water		9.00		5.31		
		Warranty				
		Туре				
Exte	ended: None					
Notes						
Accessories						
Part Number	Description					
106041890	6" End Pnl, Ant Ivory, 21-7/8"D Solid (AV AZ)					

Job Number: XONLRB Job Name: North Salem CSD MSHS

Certified Drawing	AVS-001J
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under	Type: Basic Unit Data
the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator Model AVS (J Vintage)

Standard Features

- UL/cUL listed.
- AHRI Certified chilled water performance. Unit ventilation rate certified and tested per Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) standard 840.
- Institutional quality cabinet with durable, textured, charcoal bronze paint finish on top surface. Oven baked powder paint on all other exterior panels.
- Welded chassis constructed from galvanized steel.
- Two, top hinged doors for access.
- Removable bar discharge grille.
- Three individual front access panels provided for ease of maintenance and service.
- All access panels have positive positioning threaded fasteners operated with 5/32" hex wrench.
- Insulated unit back.
- Built in pipe tunnel.
- Leveling legs.
- Rigid, double wall, insulated outdoor air damper made from welded galvanized steel, with mohair end and damper seals in turned over edges.
- Galvanized steel drain pan (optional stainless steel). Connection handing is field reversible and direction of slant can be field modified.

- Room air fan shaft have oilable sleeve bearings for quietness and long life.
- Low speed room air fan constructed of injection molded polypropylene for precise, smooth, quiet performance.
- Energy efficient 1/4 H.P. permanent split capacitor (PSC) plug-in room air fan motor fits all size units. Located out of air stream.
- Available 1/3 H.P. Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) available for applications with External Static Pressures (ESP) up to 0.45 (112 Pa).
- UL listed individual fusing of fan motor and controls.
- PSC and EC motor speed controlled by multi-tap transformer, high-medium-low-off speeds. Optional variable speed ECM.
- MicroTech® Controls (Optional) State of the art MicroTech unit controller is a stand alone microprocessor based DDC control device that is preengineered, pre-programmed, pre-tested and factory installed. It provides correct sequence of operations and the advantage of one source responsibility.
- Steam coils equipped with vacuum breaker.
- Manual air vent and drain plug on water coils.
- Throwaway filter(s) factory installed in unit.

Table 1: Physical Data

			S07 / H07 / V07	S10 / H10 / V10	S13 / H13 / V13	S15 / H15 / V15
Nominal Ai	rflow CFM (L	/s)	750 (340)	1000 (472)	1250 (590)	1500 (708)
	Number of	Fans:	2	3	4	4
Fan Data	Ci-o	Diameter - in (mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)	8.12 (206mm)
	Size	Width- in (mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)	8.25 (210mm)
	Nominal	in	10 x 36-1/2 x 1	10 x 48-1/2 x 1	10 x 60-1/2 x 1	10 x 36-1/2 x 1
Filter Data	Size	(mm)	254 x 927 x 25	254 x 1232 x 25	254 x 1537 x 25	254 x 927 x 25
Filler Data	Area - Ft ² (m ²)		2.54 (.24)	3.37 (.31)	4.2 (.39)	5.08 (.47)
	Quantity:		1	1	1	2
Shinning Weight	16-5/8" Deep Units		350 (168)	425 (193)	495 (225)	570 (259)
Shipping weight	21-7/8" Deep Units		370 (163)	445 (202)	525 (238)	600 (272)
	1 Row Coil		0.25 (0.95)	0.31 (1.17)	0.38 (1.44)	0.44 (1.67)
Coil Water Volume Gallons (Liters)	2 Row Coil		0.45 (1.70)	0.57 (2.16)	0.69 (2.61)	0.82 (3.10)
	3 Row Coil		0.64 (2.42)	0.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)
	4 Row Coil		0.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)
	5 Row Coil		1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (5.07)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)



Dimensional Data



AVS Unit Cross Sections Face & By-Pass Damper Control

	Single Coil Units	Two Coil Units		
12	Raceway for factory wiring Hot Water, Steam, Chilled Water, CW/HW (2-pipe)	Direct Expansion Units (DX) 1 Raceway for factory wiring 2 Hot Water 3 Direct Expansion 2 Direct Expansion 3 Steam	Chilled Water Units 1 Raceway for factory wiring 2 Hot Water 3 Chilled Water 2 Chilled Water 3 Electric Heat or Steam	



Certified Drawing	AVS-007J
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under	Type: Inlet Air Arrange.
the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator Model AVS (J Vintage) Arrangement AN – Full Adapter Back, Closed Pipe Tunnel

21⁷/₈" (556mm) Deep Floor Unit – Dimensions



Linit Sizo	Dimensions in	n inches (mm)	Drawing Notes (①, *, etc.)
A C		С	1 Bottom entry within 10" x 11-5/8" (254 mm x 295 mm) area
S07, H07, V07	62 (1575)	38 (965)	 2 Rear entry area 14" x 5" (356 mm x 127 mm). 3 Opening between pipe tunnel & end compartment. 4 Disconnect Switch for main power wiring.
S10, H10, V10	74 (1880)	50 (1270)	 5 Fan motor. 6 Electrical connection box. 7 Slotted kickplate for return air arrangements; partially open kickplate for draftstop arrangements.
S13, H13, V13	86 (2184)	62 (1575)	 8 (4) - 7/8" (22 mm) diameter holes in back for anchoring unit to wall. 9 Accessory panels not included with unit, order separately as an accessory. 10 Controls location (MicroTech® units only)
S15, H15, V15	98 (2489)	74 (1880)	11. Galvanized drain pan (optional stainless steel). X = 3.88" for units with MicroTech controls. X = 14.43" for all other control options.



Certified Drawing	AVS-V-R-B-6in-052
Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and sub-	Group: Unit Ventilator
ject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance	Type: End Panel Dimen.
by Daikin	Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Floor Unit Ventilator 6" End Panel & Enclosure Application Models AVS, AVV, AVR & AVB

Available in: (Check one that applies)

Antique Ivory

Off White

D Putty Beige

Cupola White □ Soft Gray

Table 1: 6" (152 mm) End Panel Dimensions (Check one that applies)



1/4-20 x 1/2 Screw & 1/4 Flat Washer 1/4-20 Tinnerman Nut, a Clip on End Panel End Panel End of Unit 5". YC-1934 1/4-20 Tinnerman Nut, Clip Over Lower Hole in Unit Corner Angle. 1/4-20 x 1/2 Screw & 1/4 Flat Washer



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Unit Ventilators™



Job Information		Technical Data Sheet
Job Name	North Salem CSD MSHS	
Date	3/7/2022	
Submitted By	Scott Shufflebotham	
Software Version	07.90	
Unit Tag	UV-4 - Left - F-204	

Unit Overview			
Model Number	Model Type	Cooling Coil Type	Heating Coil Type
UAHF9H07	Face & Bypass	2-Pipe CW / HW	2-Pipe CW / HW
Arrangement	Control Type	Cooling Coil Hand	Heating Coil Hand
Horizontal, Ceiling Mounted, Bottom Grille Return Air, Top Duct Collar OA	Field Mounted Controls (By Others)	Left Hand Cooling	Left Hand Heating
Dhysical			

Filysical			
Unit Length	Unit Depth	Unit Height	Weight
36.00 in	64.00 in	16.62 in	385 lb

Electrical						
Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Maximum Voltage	Total Unit MCA	Maximum Fuse Size		
115/60/1 V/Hz/Phase	104 v	126 v	6.3 A	15 A		

Fan					
Performance					
Fan Motor	Speed	Air Volume	External Static Pressure	Motor Power HP	Fan Full Load Current
ECM, 3-Speed	Low	600	0.00	0.333	5.00

Chilled Water Coil

Performance						
Сар	acity		Air Temp	erature		
	Sensible	Ente	ring	Leav	ing	
Total Btu/hr	Btu/hr	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	Dry Bulb °F	Wet Bulb °F	
17247	11114	80.9	67.2	63.8	58.4	
Number of Rows		Fluid				
	т	Temperature		Flow Rate	Pressure Drop	
	Entering °F	Leaving °F		gpm	ft H₂O	
3	45.0	53.6	Water	4.00	2.58	
Fluid Connections						
S	upply	R	Return		ensate	
7/	′8 inch	7/	7/8 inch		7/8 inch	

Unit Ventilators[™]

GCA302048



Hot Water Coil										
Performance										
Total Capacity	Air Temper	ature Dry Bulb	Fluid Temperature							
Btu/hr	Entering °F	Leaving °F	Entering °F	Leaving °F						
52060	40.0	120.0	180.0	127.9						
		Fluid								
Туре		Flow Rate gpm		Pressure Drop ft H ₂ O						
Water		2.00		0.64						
Warranty										
Туре										
Ext	ended: None									
AHRI Certification										
Certified in accordance with the AHRI Unit Ventilator Certification Program, which is based on AHRI Standard 840/841. Certified units may be found in the AHRI Directory at <u>www.ahridirectory.org</u> .										
Notes										
Accessories										
Part Number	Description									

Flanges for 36" Length Unit (w/Plenum) H07

Certified Drawing

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator
Type: Basic Unit Data

Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Model AHF 36" Deep Ceiling Unit Ventilator – Arrangements AT & AH – Front Discharge, Series H07, H10, H13, H15, V07, V10, V13, V15

Standard Features

- UL/cUL listed
- AHRI Certified chilled water performance. Unit ventilation rate certified and tested per Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration (AHRI) standard 840.
- Institutional quality cabinet with durable, baked alkyd enamel paint finish on exterior panels and discharge grille. (Double deflection grilles have clear anodized aluminum finish).
- Welded chassis constructed from galvanized steel
- Three bottom panels, two of which are hinged, for ease of service access and handling. Single panel access to filter and controls.
- Removable bar discharge grille (AT arrangement).
- All access panels have positive positioning threaded fasteners
- operated with 5/32" hex wrench
- Anti blow through room air damper.
 Rigid, double wall, insulated outdoor air damper made from welded galvanized steel, with mohair end and
- damper seals in turned over edges.
 Standard galvanized or optional stainless steel drain pan. Drain pan connections C/L located 4"(10mm) above unit bottom. Hand of connection and direction of slope is field selectable.

- Room air fan shaft has oilable sleeve bearings for quietness and long life.
- Low speed room air fan constructed of injection molded polypropylene for precise, smooth, quiet performance.
- Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) available for applications with External Static Pressures (ESP) up to 0.45 (112 Pa).
- UL/cUL listed individual fusing of fan motor and controls.
- EC motor controlled for 3 speeds, high-medium-low and off. Optional variable speed motor available.
- MicroTech® controls (optional) state of the art "MicroTech" unit controller is a stand alone microprocessor based DDC control device that is pre-engineered, preprogrammed, pre-tested and factory installed. It provides correct sequence of operations and the advantage of one source responsibility.
- Steam coils equipped with vacuum breaker.
- Manual air vent and drain plug on water coils.
- Throwaway filter(s) factory installed in unit.
- Heating only units can be adapted for future air conditioning.

Physical Data

Unit Series			H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	
Nominal Airflow - cfm (L/s)			750 (354)	1000 (472)	1250 (590)	1500 (708)	
	Number of Fans		2	3	4	4	
Fan Data	Size	Dia. in. (mm)		8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)	8.12 (206)
		Width - in. (mm)		8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)	8.25 (210)
Filter Data	(Qty) Size	in. (Nominal)		(1) 10 × 36½ × 1	(1) 10 × 48½ × 1	(1) 10 × 60½ × 1	(2) 10 × 36½ × 1
		(mm)		254 × 927 × 25	254 × 1232 × 25	254 × 1537 × 25	254 × 927 × 25
	Area	Ft. ² (m ²)		2.54 .24)	3.37 (.31)	4.2 (.39)	5.08 (.47)
*Approx. Shipping Weight Ib. (kg)	Discharge Air Arrangement		AT, AH	385 (179)	465 (211)	540 (245)	620 (281)
Coil Water Volume Gal. (Ltrs)	1-Row Coil		.25 (0.95)	.31 (1.17)	.38 (1.44)	.44 (1.67)	
	2-Row Coil		.45 (1.70)	.57 (2.16)	.69 (2.61)	.82 (3.10)	
	3-Row Coil		.64 (2.42)	.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)	
	4-Row Coil		.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)	
	5-Row Coil		1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (3.90)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)	

* Approximate weights based on Face & Bypass damper controlled unit with 4-row cooling coil, 2-row hot water coil and MicroTech® Controls.



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432–1342

Daikin Classroom Model AHF 36" Deep Ceiling Unit Ventilator – Arrangements AT & AH – Front Discharge, Series H07, H10, H13, H15, V07, V10, V13, V15

Unit Cross Sections

Arrangement AT - Double Deflection Grille



Face & Bypass Damper Control Single Coil Unit

1 Raceway for factory wiring (Single & two coil unit)

2 Hot Water, Chilled Water or CW/HW (2-pipe), None

3 None, Steam

Two Coil Units

2 Hot water3 Chilled water

2 Chilled water3 Electric or Steam

- (2) Hot water
- 3 Direct expansion



Duct System Considerations

Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The bottom-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration on the next page suggests installation of outside air ducting.

NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

Discharge Air Duct Work



Intake/Return Air Duct Work



Outdoor Air Intake and Insulated Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Certified Drawing

AHF-AH36-108J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Inlet Air Arrangement Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF - Air Arrangement AH - 36" Deep Unit Front Discharge With Duct Collar



H15 / V15

98

2489

© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432–1342

72

1829

Duct System Considerations

Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The top-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration at the lower-right suggests installation of outside air ducting.

Discharge Air Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Intake/Return Air Duct Work



Outdoor Air Intake and Insulated Duct Work



NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

Certified Drawing

AHF-H_C-103J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Basic Unit Data Date: May 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF Coil Connections - Heating and Cooling

Chilled Water and Heating Coil Unit



Chilled Water and Steam Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)

Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



Cooling Coils V, S, 5, 6 Heating Coils 68, 69 R = Return, S = Supply

VDAIKIN

© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Chilled Water and Hot Water Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)





Chilled Water (1st Position) and Electric Heating Unit (Right-hand)

(Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit) Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



Note: Electric heating coil power connections are right end only. Junction box has 1" (25mm) and 2" (51mm) (trade size) knockouts, $10^{1/2}$ " (267mm) from right end of the unit.
Direct Expansion with Hot Water Unit (Right-hand)

(Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit) Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



LL = Liquid Line, SL = Suction Line

Note: Direct Expansion (DX) coils have female sweat connections. Interconnecting tubing is by others. See table below for correct tubing sizes.

Heat/Cool Coil Position/Combinations In Air Stream

First Position in Air Stream	Second Position in Air Stream		
U, D, E, F, 1, 2, 3, 4	00		
65, 66, 67	V, S, G, 5, 6, 9		
65, 66	W, 7		
65	Y, 8		
G, 9, 68, 69	G, 9, 68, 69		
V, S, W, 5, 6, 7	12, 13		
V, S, 5, 6, 65, 66, 67	G, 9, 68, 69		
Heating Coils	Cooling Coils		

65 = 1-Row Hot Water Coll	ι
66 = 2-Row Hot Water Coil	[
67 = 3-Row Hot Water Coil	E
68 = Low Capacity Steam Coil	F
69 = High Capacity Steam Coil	١
12 = Low Electric Heat Coil	5
13 = High Electric Heat Coil	N
00 = None	١

U or 1 = 2-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil D or 2 = 3-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil E or 3 = 4-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil F or 4 = 5-Row CW/HW 2-pipe Coil V or 5 = 2-Row CW Coil S or 6 = 3-Row CW Coil W or 7 = 4-Row CW Coil Y or 8 = 5-Row CW Coil G or 9 = Direct Expansion Coil

Coil Water Capacities (Gallons/Liters)

Coil	Unit Series					
	H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	H20 / V20	
nono	Gallons (Liters)					
1 Row	0.25 (0.95)	0.31 (1.17)	0.38 (1.44)	0.44 (1.67)	0.44 (1.67)	
2 Row	0.45 (1.70)	0.57 (2.16)	0.69 (2.61)	0.82 (3.10)	0.82 (3.10)	
3 Row	0.64 (2.42)	0.82 (3.10)	1.01 (3.82)	1.19 (4.50)	1.19 (4.50)	
4 Row	0.83 (3.14)	1.08 (4.09)	1.32 (5.00)	1.57 (5.94)	1.57 (5.94)	
5 Row	1.03 (3.90)	1.34 (5.07)	1.64 (6.21)	1.95 (7.38)	1.95 (7.38)	

Notes:

- 1. All coils have the same end supply and return connections.
- 2. All water connections are $7/_{g}$ " I.D. (female) sweat and all steam coils are $11/_{g}$ " (female) sweat connections. All coil connections terminate 9" (229mm) from the end of the unit.
- Steam coils have a factory installed pressure equalizing valve and a 24" (610mm) long pressure equalizing line which terminates in a ¹/₂" M.P.T. fitting.
- Steam/hot water connections may be same end as cooling coil connections, but they are recommended to be opposite end to facilitate piping. (Must be opposite end when using MicroTech® controls.)
- Condensate connection is same end as cooling coil connections, but is field reversible. Drain can be sloped in field.
- 6. All dimensions are approximated.

Direct Expansion and Steam Unit (Right-hand) (Dimensions are the same for Left-hand unit)

Note: Connection hand is determined by facing discharge air grille.



LL = Liquid Line, SL = Suction Line

Note: Direct Expansion (DX) coils have female sweat connections. Interconnecting tubing is by others. See table below for correct tubing sizes.

Suction Line and Liquid Line Dimensions

Unit Series	H07 / V07	H10 / V10	H13 / V13	H15 / V15	H20 / V20	
	Dimensions are O.D. in inches (mm)					
Suction Line	3/4 (19)	3/4 (19)	7/8 (22)	7/8 (22)	7/8 (22)	
Liquid Line	1/4 (6)	1/4 (6)	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)	



© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Condensate Drain – All Units Dimensions Exclude 1"(25mm) End Panel

Condensate Drain - 7/8" (22mm) I.D. x 1/8" (3mm) Wall, Flexible PVC Tubing





Certified Drawing

AHF-V-R-B-133J

Daikin Applied certifies that it will furnish equipment in accordance with this drawing and specifications, and subject to its published warranty. Purchaser's approval to this drawing signifies that the equipment is acceptable under the provisions of the job specifications. Any change made hereon by any person whomsoever is subject to acceptance by Daikin

Group: Unit Ventilator Type: Basic Unit Data Date: July 2018

Daikin Classroom Ceiling Unit Ventilator Model AHF, AHV, AHR and AHB

Inlet Air Arrangements (Check Arrangement That Applies)





Duct System Considerations Duct Design for Noise and Vibration Control

Proper acoustics is often a design requirement for schools. Most of the problems that are associated with HVAC generated sound can be avoided by properly selecting and locating the components of the system. There are some general do's and don'ts:

The following suggestions are required to reduce the amount of sound and noise due to vibration that reaches the occupied room:

- Use flexible duct connections.
- Make the discharge duct the same size as the unit discharge opening for the first five feet.
- Line the first 5 feet of the supply duct.
- Make two 90-degree turns in the supply and return ducts.
- Keep duct velocity low and follow good duct design procedures.
- · Mount and support the ductwork independent of the unit.
- Line the first five feet of the return duct.
- Locate the return air intake away from the unit discharge.
- Provide multiple discharges.
- Restrict use of high pressure drop flexible ducting.
- Size the outdoor air and return air ducts to handle 100% of the total cfm to accommodate economizer or morning warm-up operation.

NOTICE

If a supply air duct with improper duct work is placed too close to the unit discharge, it will result in substantial noise. Avoid such forms of connections when designing ductwork where sound attenuation is critical. The following illustrations show suggested duct considerations per SMACNA and ASHRAE.

Sound control applies to the return side of the duct design as well as the supply side. The top-right illustration suggests installation of a intake/return-air duct. Note the return air opening, the sizing and changes in direction of the ductwork. The outdoor air intake and insulated duct work illustration at the lower-right suggests installation of outside air ducting.

Discharge Air Duct Work





© 2018 Daikin Applied • www.DaikinApplied.com • (800) 432-1342

Intake/Return Air Duct Work







NOTICE

These are general suggestions and offered only to stress their importance; however, there are additional important factors that must be considered. Assistance in the design of ductwork can be found in the ASHRAE Handbook and SMACNA publications, as well as other recognized authorities.

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The contractor shall furnish and install packaged unit ventilator systems, of the capacities, performance, and configuration, as indicated in the unit schedule. Each unit shall be complete with factory furnished components and accessories as shown in the plans and as specified herein.

B. Electrical work required as an integral part of the temperature control work is indicated on the mechanical drawings, and is the responsibility of the HVAC contractor to hire the services of a temperature control contractor and/or system integrator contractor to provide a complete system to perform the sequence of operation shown, or as described in this specification. The full sequence of operation must be provided and installed by this contractor for all trades.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule for all types, sizes and accessories. Schedule shall include certified performance data, room locations and all operating data.

B. Submit shop drawings for all units including all dimensional information, construction details, installation details, required opening sizes, roughing locations for piping and electrical work and accessory equipment. Equipment must meet specifications. Where deviations from the specifications exist, they must be identified.

C. Provide field wiring diagrams for all electrical power and temperature control field-wiring connections.

D. Submittals shall also include complete operating and maintenance instruction manuals and unit specific replacement parts lists.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unit ventilators shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (U.L.) for the United States and Canada.

B. Motors shall conform to the latest applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, and NEC standards.

- C. Unit ventilation rate to be certified and tested per Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) standard 840.
- D. Unit to be certified and labeled compliant with the seismic design provisions of the International Building Code (IBC) Chapter 16 and independent test agency requirements of Chapter 17.

PART 2: PRODUCTS - Unit Ventilators

2.01 Cabinet and Chassis:

A. Unit frames shall be of unitized, welded construction, with structural elements aligned in an assembly jig prior to welding, to insure proper dimensions, rigidity, and squareness. Frames assembled with mechanical fasteners shall not be acceptable.

B. Internal sheet metal parts shall be constructed of galvanized steel to inhibit corrosion.

C. Exterior cabinet panels shall be fabricated from furniture grade steel of not less than 16 gauge steel with no sharp edges and no unsightly screw heads and shall receive an electro-statically applied powder paint, and be oven baked with environmentally friendly thermosetting urethane powder finish to provide a high quality appearance. Finish color shall be as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Exterior cabinet panels shall be fabricated from furniture grade steel of not less than 18 gauge steel with no sharp edges and shall receive an electrostatically applied powder paint, and be oven baked with environmentally friendly thermosetting urethane powder finish to provide a high quality appearance. Finish color shall be off- white.

E. The interior areas of the unit ventilator shall be insulated for sound attenuation and to provide protection against condensation of moisture on or within the unit. The unit shall be provided with an ultra-quiet sound package consisting of acoustically matched low speed fans to fan housing, sound barrier insulation material (non-fiberglass) adhered to the bottom underside of the unit top panel, sides of the fan section and sound absorbing insulation (non-fiberglass) material applied to the unit front panel.

F. Units shall be constructed so that testing and troubleshooting can be accomplished in the end pockets of operating units, without affecting the normal air flow patterns through the unit.

G. Each unit shall be provided with a non-fused power interrupt switch that disconnects the main power to the unit for servicing or when the unit is to be shut down for an extended period of time. The fan motor and controls shall have the hot line(s) protected by factory installed cartridge type fuse(s).

H. The manufacturer shall have published cataloged sound data available for the engineer's review. Sound data shall have been conducted using a qualified reverberant room per ANSI S1.31 and ANSI S12.32. Sound test data shall be based on standard cfm at standard air (fixed density of air at 70F) in accordance with ARI procedures based upon ARI 350. The engineer shall have the right to reject equipment not conforming to the specified manufacturer's sound data, as a minimum.

I. The manufacturer shall have published cataloged sound data available for the engineer's review. Sound data shall have been conducted using a qualified reverberant room per ANSI S1.31 and ANSI S12.32. Sound test data shall be based on standard cfm at standard air (fixed density of air at 70F) in accordance with ARI procedures based upon ARI 350. The engineer shall have the right to reject equipment not conforming to the specified manufacturer's sound data, as a minimum.

2.02 Floor Units:

A. Floor mounted units shall have an integral pipe tunnel for convenient crossover of piping and a built-in metal wire raceway from right end compartment to left end compartment to contain any line voltage electrical wiring separate from the air stream. Line voltage wiring shall not be touchable in the air stream of the unit during normal maintenance procedures of oiling bearings or motors. Unit shall come standard with a factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Unit top surface shall be supplied with a charcoal bronze textured finish, to resist scuffing, reduce glare and help hide fingerprints. Unit top shall have two access doors, one at each end (for access to motor and bearings for easy servicing). The front and ends shall be available in a selection of architecturally pleasing colors by the manufacturer, for selection by the Architect.

C. Unit discharge grille shall be constructed of continuous rounded edge steel bars to provide 10 degree vertical deflection. A 1/4" painted, galvanized mesh screen shall be provided beneath the discharge grille to protect against objects being dropped through the discharge grille.

D. The unit top and grille shall be of a modular construction so that it is removable for service and maintenance.
E. The unit front surface shall be comprised of three separate removable panels. The controls and piping shall be accessible without removing the entire front panel. Panels shall be secured to the unit with recessed, tamper resistant, Allen head fasteners. Slots for flat head screwdrivers shall not be acceptable as tamper resistant.
F. An extended cabinet depth unit, 21 7/8" deep, shall incorporate a full adapter back with closed pipe tunnel with the same features of the standard cabinet depth units with the additional capability of bringing in fresh air from 1" to 28" from the floor. The unit top, back and vertical adapter back partitions shall be insulated and sealed to form a thermal barrier. The vertical and horizontal insulated metal extensions shall have a 1" wide compressible gasket to form an airtight seal between the wall and the unit. A field removable horizontal support plate between the unit bottom and top to achieve the 1" to 28" fresh air access shall not be acceptable.

2.03 Ceiling Units (Ceiling units shall be similar in construction to floor units, with the following additional features):

A. ----NO TEXT----

B. Three bottom panels, two of which are hinged, shall be provided for ease of service access and handling. Retainer chains shall be provided to prevent sudden release of the hinged bottom panels. End panels shall be secured to the unit with recessed, tamper resistant, Allen head fasteners. Slots for flat head screwdrivers shall not be acceptable as tamper resistant.

C. Ceiling mounted units shall have a built-in metal wire raceway from right end compartment to left end compartment to contain any line voltage electrical wiring separate from the air stream. Line voltage wiring shall not be touchable in the air stream of the unit during normal maintenance procedures of oiling bearings or motors.

D. The discharge opening of the unit shall be fitted with a duct collar.

E. A ceiling trim flange shall be provided for recessed units. The trim flange shall be 3-sided or 4-sided as required.

F. The centerline of the cooling condensate drain shall be a minimum of 4" above the bottom of the unit to allow for appropriate trapping of the condensate disposal line.

2.04 Coils:

A. Coil assembly shall be of a modular construction so that it is removable from the bottom of the unit.

B. Coil assembly shall be of a modular construction so that it is removeable from the front of the unit.

C. All coils shall be installed in a draw through position to assure uniform air distribution over the full-face area of the coil, and an even unit discharge temperature.

D. All heating and cooling coils shall be constructed with copper tubes and mechanically bonded aluminum corrugated plate type fins. All coils shall have aluminum individual unshared fin surfaces. An air break shall exist between coils.

E. Water heating and cooling coils shall be furnished with a threaded drain plug at the lowest point and a manual air vent at the high point of the coil. A factory installed low temperature freezestat shall be provided on the leaving edge of the water heating coil in a wave-like configuration to sense multiple locations and shall react to possible freezing conditions. The unit-mounted controls shall incorporate this device.

2.05 Drain Pan

A. All units (either heating only, heat/cool, cool only or reheat) shall come furnished with an insulated drain pan constructed of stainless steel. A drain outlet shall be provided on both ends of the drain pan with one outlet capped. The drain hand of connection shall be easily field-reversed by relocating the cap to the opposite end without disassembly of the unit or movement of the unit drain pan.

B. The drain pan shall be able to be sloped in either direction for proper condensate removal.

C. Drain shall be provided with a secondary, overflow drain connection on both ends of the pan.

2.06 Fans and Motor:

A. The fan and motor assembly shall be of a low speed design to assure maximum quietness and efficiency.

B. Fans shall be double-inlet, forward-curved, centrifugal type with offset aerodynamic blades. Fans and shaft shall be statically and dynamically balanced as an assembly in the unit before shipment.

C. Fan housings shall be constructed of galvanized steel incorporating logarithmic expansion for quiet operation. Fan and motor assembly shall be of the direct drive type. Belt drive fans shall not be allowed.

D. Motors shall be 115 volt, single phase, 60Hz, ECM with auto reset internal thermal overload device designed specifically for unit ventilator operation. Motors shall be located out of the conditioned air stream.

E. High Static units with external static pressures (ESP) up to 0.45 shall utilize an Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM).

F. All components of the fan/motor assembly shall be removable from the bottom of ceiling mounted units.

G. All components of the fan/motor assembly shall be removable from the top of floor-mounted units.

H. Units shall have sleeve type motor and fan shaft bearings , and shall not require oiling more than annually. All bearings shall be located out of the airstream. Bearings in the air stream are not acceptable.

I. ECM Motor speed shall be factory programed for three (3) speeds, HIGH-MEDIUM-LOW-OFF (not accessible from the exterior of the unit). Fan motor shall have hot leg protected by a factory installed cartridge fuse.

2.07 Face & Bypass Damper:

A. Each unit shall be provided with a factory-installed face and by-pass damper, constructed of aluminum. The long sealing edges of the damper shall have silicone rubber impregnated cloth seals for long life and positive sealing. Face and bypass dampers without sealing edges to prevent air bypass shall not be acceptable. The damper ends shall have blended mohair seals along the ends glued to the damper end for a positive seal. Plastic clip-on brush end seals shall not be acceptable as an end seal. The unit design shall incorporate the face and bypass damper to prevent coil

surface wiping and be before the fan in a draw-thru configuration. The face and by-pass damper shall be arranged to have a dead air space to minimize heat pick-up in the by-pass position.

B. Each unit shall be provided with a factory-installed face and by-pass damper, constructed of aluminum. The long sealing surfaces of the damper shall seal positively against stops fitted with extruded EPDM rubber seals. Face and bypass dampers without sealing edges to prevent air bypass shall not be acceptable. The damper ends shall have blended mohair seals along the ends glued to the damper end for a positive seal. Plastic clip-on brush end seals shall not be acceptable as an end seal. The unit design shall incorporate the face and bypass damper to prevent coil surface wiping and be before the fan in a draw-thru configuration. The face and by-pass damper shall be arranged to have a dead air space to minimize heat pick-up in the by-pass position.

2.08 Outdoor & Room Dampers:

A. Each unit shall be provided with separate room air and outdoor air dampers.

B. The room air damper shall be two-piece, double-wall construction fabricated from aluminum, and be counterbalanced against backpressure to close by gusts of wind pressure, thereby preventing outdoor air from blowing directly into the room.

C. The outdoor air damper shall be two piece, double wall construction fabricated from galvanized steel, with ½" thick, 1½ lb. density glassfiber insulation encapsulated between the welded blade halves for rigidity and to inhibit corrosion. The outdoor air damper shall have additional foam insulation on the exterior surface damper blade and on the ends of the outdoor air chamber. A single blade damper, which can be twisted and will leak air, will not be considered.

D. Dampers shall be fitted with blended mohair seals along all sealing edges. Pressure adhesive sponge neoprene or plastic clip-on brush type sealers for damper seals are not acceptable. Rubber type gasket using pressure adhesive for fastening to metal and exposed to the outside air is not acceptable.

E. Dampers shall use the turned-metal principle on long closing ends with no metal-to-metal contact for proper sealing.

F. The damper shaft shall be mechanically fastened to the blade, and shall operate in bearings made of nylon or other material which does not require lubrication.

2.09 Filter:

A. Each unit ventilator shall be equipped with a one-piece filter located to provide filtration of the return air/outdoor air mixture, in lieu of separate filters for each air stream. The entire filter surface must be useable for filtration of 100% room air or 100% of outdoor air. The filter shall be easily accessible from the bottom, and removable in one piece without removal of the unit return air damper stop. The unit shall ship with a factory installed 1" thick fiberglass, single-use type.

B. Each unit ventilator shall be equipped with a one-piece filter located to provide filtration of the return air/outdoor air mixture, in lieu of separate filters for each air stream. The entire filter surface must be useable for filtration of 100% room air or 100% of outdoor air. The filter shall be easily accessible from the front, and removable in one piece without removal of the unit return air damper stop. The unit shall ship with a factory installed 1" thick fiberglass, single-use type.

C. Spare filters shall be (SELECT):

- 1. 1" thick fiberglass, single-use type.
- 2. 1" thick permanent wire mesh washable.
- 3. 1" thick permanent metal frames with replaceable media.

2.010 Control Components:

A. The hot water or steam heating coil shall use a factory selectable, field installed, end of cycle control valve to control the heating medium during the heating cycle. Upon a power failure, the heating valve shall spring return to the normally open position for flow of water. Valves without spring return to the normal position upon a power

failure shall not be acceptable. The valves shall be of the 2-way or 3-way configuration as specified in the valve specifications.

B. Each unit ventilator shall be furnished capable of accepting direct coupled damper actuators and, if a hot water coil is furnished, with a factory installed low temperature freezestat provided on the leaving edge of the water heating coil in a wave-like configuration to sense multiple locations and shall react to possible freezing conditions. The temperature control contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of controls to prevent damage of any unit ventilator components while ensuring comfort.

2.011 Control Functions:

A. The Unit Ventilator Digital Controller (here after referred to as UVC) shall support ASHRAE Cycle II operation. The control cycle shall be used to maintain the required minimum amount of ventilation whenever possible, which can be increased during normal operation for economizer cooling, but can also be reduced to prevent excessively cold discharge air temperatures.

B. Cool Mode:

2.012 Unit Ventilator Options / Accessories:

A. Draft/Stop Window-Down Draft Protection

1. Where indicated, the floor mounted unit ventilators shall be designed for use with, and provided with Draft/Stop window down draft protection system, installed continuously under the sill. Unit ventilators shall be designed to accommodate either Draft/Stop wall enclosures or Draft/Stop accessory cabinets.

2. Where indicated, the unit ventilator supplier shall provide wall hung enclosure fronts for under sill mounting, flush with the top of the unit ventilator. Each enclosure shall have (SELECT one) [extruded aluminum inlet grilles] [stamped inlet grilles] located in the enclosure top, and adjustable dampers below the grille for final airflow adjustment. Enclosure front and bottom panels shall be solid, and finished to match the unit ventilator finish. All sleeves, wall mounting plates, and end caps shall be provided to complete the installation.

3. Where accessory cabinets are indicated, the window down draft protection system shall be an integral part of the storage cabinets.

B. Ventimatic Shutter (Room Exhaust)

1. Where indicated, the unit manufacturer shall provide a passive (non-powered) "in-room" air pressure relief Ventimatic shutter, mounted on a separate wall louver to prevent excessive static pressure. The Ventimatic shutter shall use gravity for preventing outside air from blowing into the room and shall be made of a temperature resistant glass fabric impregnated with silicone rubber for flexibility. The fabric shall retain its original properties down to –50F.

C. Classroom Matching Accessories

1. Furnish and install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, matching accessories; shelf cabinets, sink and bubbler cabinets, and filler sections, where indicated on the plans. Colors to match the unit ventilator. All accessory section to be with draft-stop system where the unit ventilator is so indicated. Shelving lengths to be scaled from drawings. Top of shelving to be made of Formica. Sinks to be stainless steel. All sections to have adjustable kick plates, and leveling legs and slots for spline attachment to the unit ventilator matching edges.

D. Outdoor Air Intake Louver: Outdoor air intake louver shall be provided by unit ventilator manufacturer except as otherwise noted on the drawings. (SELECT one:)

1. Masonry wall intake louver shall be constructed with horizontal chevron type blades. Provide weep holes in the louver frame and diamond pattern expanded aluminum bird screen on the interior side. Louver shall be fabricated of extruded aluminum 6063-T5. The intake assembly and frame shall be 16 ga. horizontal chevron type aluminum blades in a 12 ga. frame, with (SELECT) [1. unfinished capable of field painting], OR [2. manufacturer's oven baked powder paint finish and color for selection by the Architect], OR [3. clear anodized finish].

2. Panel wall or masonry wall intake louver shall be constructed with vertical blade double brake type blades. Provide weep holes along face of bottom frame and diamond pattern expanded aluminum bird screen on the interior side. Louver shall be fabricated of extruded aluminum 6063-T5. The intake assembly and frame shall be

16 ga. vertical blade double brake type aluminum blades in a 14 ga. frame, with (SELECT) [1. unfinished capable of field painting], OR [2. manufacturer's oven baked powder paint finish and color for selection by the Architect] OR, [3. clear anodized finish].

3. (optional) Where indicated, each intake louver assembly shall be furnished with a matching four sided flange around the perimeter of the opening of same material and finish as louver.

4. (optional) Where indicated, each intake louver assembly shall be furnished with a decorative aluminum intake grille with square holes to match the louver opening, maximizing the air opening. The grille shall come with holes for mounting to building exteriors. The grille shall be of same material and finish as the louver.

E. SD Card: An optional SD card shall be available as a factory installed option, to be used to collect trend data.

2.013 Basis of Design:

A. By Daikin.

B. Acceptable Alternates:

1. With prior approval only. Submit detailed listing of all variations in form, fit, or function, in addition to specified submittal data for approval before bidding. Equipment or manufacturers not listed in this specification shall not be acceptable or approved for installation. Provide required information as specified in Section 01350.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and so as to be compatible with the intent of the respective system performance requirement.

B. The System Integrator/Controls contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all factory provided unit mounted controls and unit communications as required/specified for unit integration into the Building Automation System and proper unit operation.

C. Contractor shall clean each unit and accessory section of construction dust and debris, prior to turning systems over to the owner.

D. Contractor shall install clean filters in each unit at time of system commissioning, and shall deliver to the owner one complete set of spare filters, and one spare motor of each type used in the project.

E. System Integrator/Controls contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all factory provided unit mounted controls and unit communications as required/specified for unit integration into the Building Automation System and proper unit operation.

F. Installer shall engage the services of manufacturer's factory trained service technician to provide check, test, and start-up of each unit ventilator system.

G. Contractor shall provide one-year warranty for furnishing parts and labor for replacing any part of the unit ventilator or accessory sections, which becomes defective in operation. Unit ventilator manufacturer's representative shall maintain a local stock of replacement parts to support the systems specified herein.

H. Contractor shall submit a completed "Check Test and Start Sheet" for each Unit Ventilator installed for verification of proper installation and start up.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

1.6. INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor must secure a third party Electrical Inspector to certify all completed work. Contractor must submit inspector's inspection report prior to request for final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with 2014 version of NFPA 70
- B. Comply with NECA 1.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, or wireways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
 - A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
 - 5. Rome Cable
 - B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
 - C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
 - D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
 - D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainlesssteel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
 - G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
 - H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. 50/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 4. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 5. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

E. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 5e cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

- 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
- 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: No new backboards are anticipated for the job.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **a**vailable manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - 2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 3. CommScope, Inc.
 - 4. Draka USA.
 - 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 6. KRONE Incorporated.
 - 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 - 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 11. 3M.
 - 12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM, Type CMG or Type CMP.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
 - e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Dynacom Corporation.
 - 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 4. KRONE Incorporated.
 - 5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 - 6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 - 7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 8. Panduit Corp.
 - 9. Siemon Co. (The).
 - 10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110 style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.
 - 3. Corning Cable Systems.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 - 6. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 7. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
 - 8. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 10. 3M.
 - 11. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.

- 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or Type OFCG.
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; complying with UL 1666.
- 5. Conductive cable shall be steel-armored type.
- 6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.5 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
- 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- C. Jacket:
 - 1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
 - 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
 - 3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ADC.
 - 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 4. Corning Cable Systems.
 - 5. Dynacom Corporation.
 - 6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 - 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
 - 10. Siemon Co. (The).
- B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 - 1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC or Type MT-RJ connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
 - 2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
 - 3. Extend conduits 3 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
 - 4. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
- 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
- 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 - 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
 - 1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 - 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- G. Separation from EMI Sources:
 - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

- 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
- 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600V ac: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK